

Arthur Stanley Passer

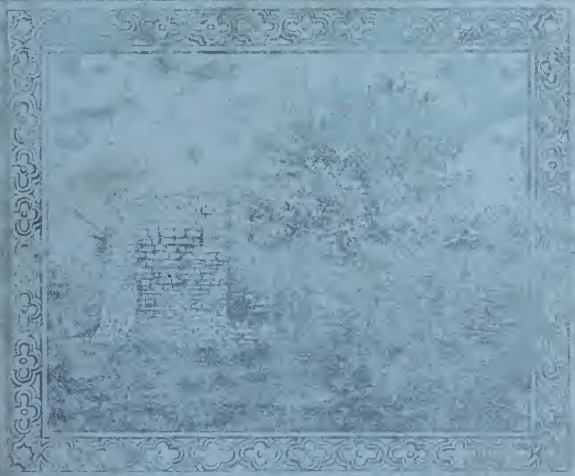
HANDBOOK



TO

THE

YORK MUSEUM.



JOHN SAMPSON, YORK.

PRICE FIVE SHILLING & SIXPENCE.

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
LIBRARY

Class

708.2

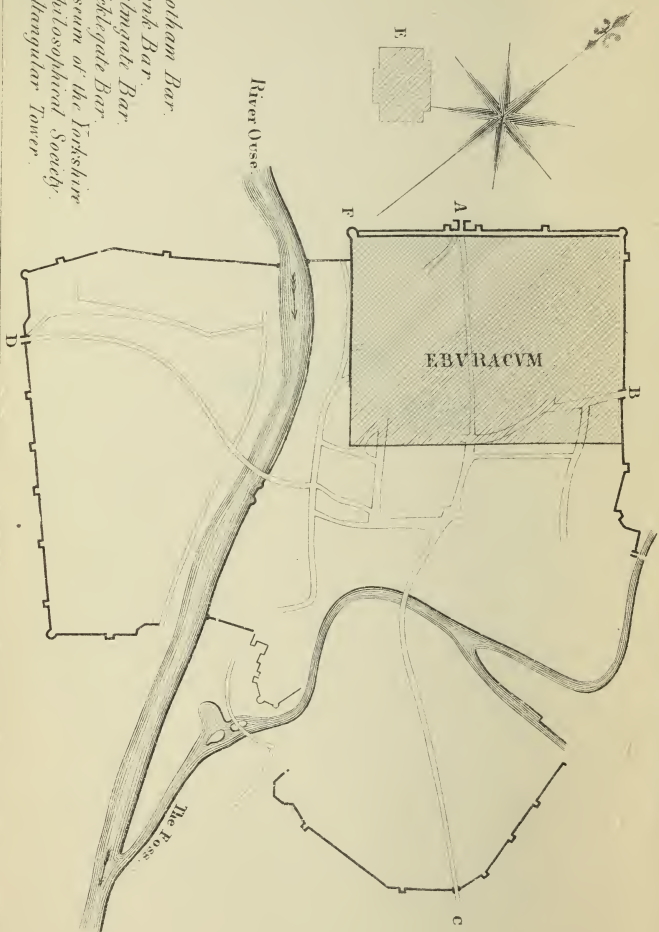
Book

Y8h

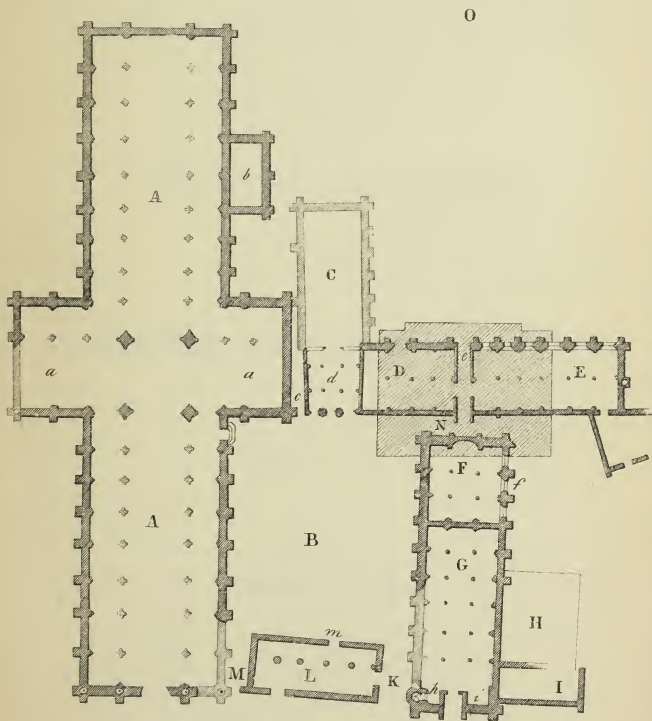
Volume

RECEIVED


- A Bootham Bar.
- B Monk Bar.
- C Watnagat Bar.
- D Middlegate Bar.
- E Museum of the Yorkshire
Philosophical Society.
- F Mediangular Tower.



PLAN OF ANCIENT EBVRACVM AND MODERN YORK.



PLAN OF THE CHURCH AND PRINCIPAL PART
OF THE MONASTERY OF ST. MARY, YORK.



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2017 with funding from
University of Illinois Urbana-Champaign Alternates

A HAND-BOOK
TO THE
ANTIQUITIES
IN THE
GROUNDS AND MUSEUM
OF THE
YORKSHIRE PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY.

EIGHTH EDITION.

YORK:
JOHN SAMPSON, PUBLISHER, CONEY-STREET.

1891.

708.2

Y 8h

P R E F A C E .

—o—

Sixty-seven years have passed away since the Yorkshire Philosophical Society was founded, and the Curator considers that the eighth edition of the Catalogue of Antiquities may very properly be prefaced with a short account of the origin and growth of the collection.

The soil of York is so rich a mine, that curiosities from it must have been collected and preserved in almost every century. Sir Thomas Herbert, the friend and attendant of Charles I., did what he could to conserve every remnant of the past greatness of his birth-place; and Dr. Martin Lister gathered together curiosities in the same 17th century, and some of his things found their way to Sir Thomas Bodley's library at Oxford. Ralph Thoresby, of Leeds, had many Roman remains from York in his very miscellaneous museum, and visited the city every now and then in quest of additions. At that time the chief foraging ground for antiquities was the brick field between Bootham and the river Ouse, where a large Roman Cemetery was discovered. In the beginning of the last century Alderman Elcock and Sir James Brooke had cabinets of coins, on which Thoresby, who was an audacious beggar, would gaze with longing eyes. Dr. Langwith had also a collection of coins from York, which his father, one of the vergers in the Minster, helped him to gather together. The *Eboracum* of Francis Drake was published in 1737, and in it are several plates of antiquities and coins, some of which had been acquired by himself. The collection made by John Burton, M.D., the author of the *Monasticon Eboracense*, is known to have been dispersed and lost. Towards the end of the century Alexander Hunter, M.D., gathered together some antiques which descended to his grandson, Colonel Hunter; and Francis Smyth, of New-building, a very distinguished antiquary, had others which have long ago disappeared. John Croft, of York, followed in the steps of his two friends, and much of what he amassed was fortunately given to the Museum by the Rev. R. Croft, in the year 1824. In short, just as no person of taste or learning is ever without a few ancient coins, so every inhabitant of York who had any literary feeling had some of the relics of the past greatness of the city in which he dwelt, which were being continually discovered.

Private collections are but migratory, and are practically useless for the general requirements of history or science. This was first realized in York in 1823, when through the energy and the enlightened principles of the late Rev. William Vernon Harcourt, to whom this city owes so much, the Yorkshire Philosophical Society was founded. An Antiquarian Department formed a part of the new Institution from the very first, and it had the good fortune to begin under the fostering care of the Rev. Charles Wellbeloved, a man of generous and kindly sympathies, and a scholar in the best sense of the word. To the progress of the Department of which he had the charge, I intend to restrict myself.

The Society secured for the purposes of a Museum five rooms in the house in Low Ousegate, next to the river, which is now occupied by Messrs. Raper & Pulleyn. In one of these rooms the Antiquities were exhibited. The first gift was that of a small number of Saxon cinerary urns, from a cemetery on the Wolds, presented by the Rev. Chr. Sykes. They are called 'Roman or British' in the Catalogue of Antiquities, so inexact was the knowledge of such matters at that time. The progress of the Collection was slow. In 1829 the Society removed from Low Ousegate to the present Museum, which had been erected by public subscription, and the Antiquities were exhibited in a part of the long room (then divided into two) in which the Ethnological specimens are now placed. Additions came in exceedingly slowly, and no money seems to have been laid out systematically upon the purchase of the curiosities which must have been frequently discovered. But in the year 1837 a splendid opportunity occurred. The extensive excavations in connection with the North-Eastern Railway, its station and depots, began, and were spread over several years, whilst at the same time the authorities of the City commenced the building of Parliament Street. The Railway works exposed the remains of extensive Roman baths and buildings, and revealed part of a large cemetery; whilst the changes in the City itself disclosed other antiquities of different ages and in great variety. The Railway authorities, as well as those of the City, agreed to hand over to the Museum all the curiosities that were found, but this privilege was practically useless, except in a few instances. The area of the excavations going on at one time was far too extensive for any one person to watch on behalf of the Society, which by no means needed everything that was discovered, and the Society learned the impossibility of acquiring

as gifts various objects which the finders soon discovered to be of monetary value. The result was that private collectors sprang up in addition to the agent of the Museum. The chief of these were Mr. William Hargrove, the Proprietor of the *York Herald*; Mr. Robert Cook, who collected in behalf of Mr. Thomas Bateman, the well-known Derbyshire antiquary; and Mr. James Cook, his brother. The agent on behalf of the Society was Henry Baines, who was sub-curator of the Museum, and had the charge of the Gardens. In 1846 an event took place which gave a great impulse to antiquarian study in the City. The Archæological Institute held its Congress in York. It was then that the writer paid his first visit to the place. He well remembers the exhibition of antiquities in the Art School, in the Minster Yard, where a number of curiosities from the Museum were exhibited, and the meeting of the Historical Section of the Institute in the upper room of the Hospitium. One happy result of the visit of the Institute was the purchase, for the large sum of £379, of the Hargrove collection of antiquities, in which Mr. Charles Roach Smith acted as Mr. Hargrove's agent. Prior to its arrival the Roman and Mediæval remains in the Museum were comparatively inferior and scanty. More space was now necessary, and the enlarged Collection was transferred to the upper room in the Hospitium which it occupies at the present time; the lower room having been utilized some years before for the reception of the sculptured stones, especially the Mediæval remains which were found in St. Mary's Abbey, in 1827-9. A Catalogue was now requisite, and this was prepared and published by Mr. Wellbeloved, in 1852. Mr. Wellbeloved had already shown his calibre by his 'Eburacum or York under the Romans' which is still a standard book on the history of Roman Britain. The Catalogue of Antiquities exhibited the author's power in dealing with minute details as well as general history, and is an admirable piece of literary work. Mr. Wellbeloved continued to act as Curator until his death in 1858, and was succeeded by his son-in-law, Rev. John Kenrick, who had assisted him for some years in his labours. Mr. Kenrick was a great scholar, and his numerous and able papers on historical and antiquarian subjects were always welcome to the members of the Society. In 1872 Mr. Kenrick purchased for the sum of £150, and presented to the Museum, the collection of Antiquities which had been formed by Mr. James Cook, another proof of the assertion that private collections always gravitate, sooner or later, to some large and

general repository. With these curiosities came two volumes of sketches by Mr. Cook of the objects he had acquired, in which the places and dates of their discovery were faithfully recorded. In the year 1870 the present Curator became associated with Mr. Kenrick in the care of the Antiquities, and, since Mr. Kenrick's death, in 1877, at the great age of 89, he has had the sole charge of that large and increasing department. His chief reason for taking upon himself that responsibility was his desire to be of service to the Society in the acquisition of the antiquities discovered in the Roman cemetery, which was cut through for the building of the Station Hotel, and other works in connection with the N.E.R., between 1872 and 1876. The Directors, as before, reserved for the Museum all the curiosities that should be found, but this was not observed, and nearly everything that the Society acquired was bought from the finders. In spite of many difficulties thrown in his way, the present Curator was happily able to secure a very large collection of Roman remains of every possible kind, which, when blended with what the Society already possessed, made the Roman antiquities in the York Museum by far the finest collection from any one site in the country.

In 1875 the Society purchased, for the sum of £150, the antiquities, chiefly flint and stone implements from the Yorkshire Wolds, that had been collected by Mr. Charles Monkman, of Malton, and this was practically the beginning of the pre-historic series. The collection also included a number of Roman urns which had been recently discovered at York. Another re-arrangement of the collections was now necessary. The Council therefore re-roofed the two parts of the Ethnological room, threw them into one, and transferred to it all the English antiquities except the pottery. The pre-historic and Anglian collections were now placed in new cases and carefully arranged. The chief part of this work was done by the late Dr. Gibson. In 1882 Mr. Edward Hailstone presented the contents of his small antiquarian museum. Mr. Hailstone was in early life for some time a resident in York. He was a member of the Council in 1848, and Mr. Wellbeloved endeavoured to secure his assistance as joint-curator with himself, but that was not to be. Mr. Hailstone's gift was a mark of his love for the place, which has been manifested in other ways since. It included a number of bronze implements of pre-historic and Roman date, pottery, and many *matrices* and impressions of mediæval seats. This gift was soon followed by another of a still greater magnitude. The Society acquired in

1882 the large collection of antiquities formed by Mr. George Alderson Robinson, of Reeth, which consisted of all the curiosities collected by Mr. Edward Wood, of Richmond, with many additions, and a large gathering of Irish stone and bronze implements. This was offered for sale in Edinburgh in 1867 as the Ballimoney collection and was purchased by Mr. Robinson in its entirety. It had been Mr. Robinson's intention to bequeath his Museum to the Society, but he died very suddenly and intestate, and his widow and son, knowing what his intentions had been, very generously carried them out. This is the last gift of any considerable magnitude that the Antiquarian Department has received. Others, no doubt, will follow. It is to be hoped that collectors generally will regard this Museum as the proper home for any relics of the past discovered in York or Yorkshire. There are many at the present time in private hands. In their present position, they are little better than waifs or strays. In a great central Museum like that of York every addition falls at once into its proper place, and gains a meaning and an importance which it did not possess previously.

J. R.

I.

ANTIQUITIES IN THE GROUNDS OF THE YORKSHIRE PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY.

THE grounds in which the Museum of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society stands occupy above one-half of the ancient Close of the Benedictine Abbey of St. Mary ; with a small portion of the moat of the city wall, and of the enclosure within which the Hospital of St. Leonard formerly stood.

The Visitor, upon his first entrance into these grounds, will observe, on his right hand, the remains of the ancient Hospital of St. Leonard ; but he is advised to pass over these for the present, and to direct his attention, first of all, to the remains of a much older date immediately adjoining those of the Hospital, a portion of THE FORTIFICATIONS OF THE ROMAN STATION OF EBURACUM, the capital of Roman Britain ; erected, it is probable, in the second or third century of the Christian era. These remains, consisting of a part of the wall and an angle-tower, are in a remarkably good state of preservation, considering their great age, and the dangers to which they have been exposed amidst the various vicissitudes which the city of York has experienced, during the long and often much troubled period that has elapsed since Britain was abandoned by the Romans. The exterior of the angle-tower has suffered most, but the original work, which remains unchanged, may at once be distinguished from the rude repairs it has received in later times, and from the portion raised upon it, when it was made a part of

the wall of York in mediæval times. It may be questioned whether at the lower part of the tower in the north side these are not the remains of a Roman tower earlier than the present.

The masonry of the exterior surface of the Roman wall, and of the whole breadth of the wall of the tower, consists of regular courses of small ashlar stones, with a string of large Roman tiles or bricks, five in depth, inserted between the nineteenth and twentieth courses of the stones from the foundation. In an engraving made for Sir Martin Lister towards the close of the seventeenth century, two strings of these tiles or bricks are clearly shown. Turning by the tower to the right hand, and passing through a doorway in the present city wall joining the tower, the visitor will come upon another portion of the Roman wall connected with the angle-tower and proceeding from it in a north-easterly direction, at nearly a right angle. This has been traced as far as the city gate called Bootham Bar, where the foundations, and some interesting fragments of the old Roman gate were discovered. Several of these are in the Museum. In 1876, some further remains of the gate were found, with a large portion of a pillar, showing that the structure was somewhat similar to the arch of Severus at Rome. Between the angle-tower and this gate, portions of two wall towers, and one entire small chamber, have been found buried with the wall in the modern rampart.* These towers and the wall immediately connected with them were removed, with the exception of a small portion in the garden of the last house in St. Leonard's Place, when that entrance to the city was formed.

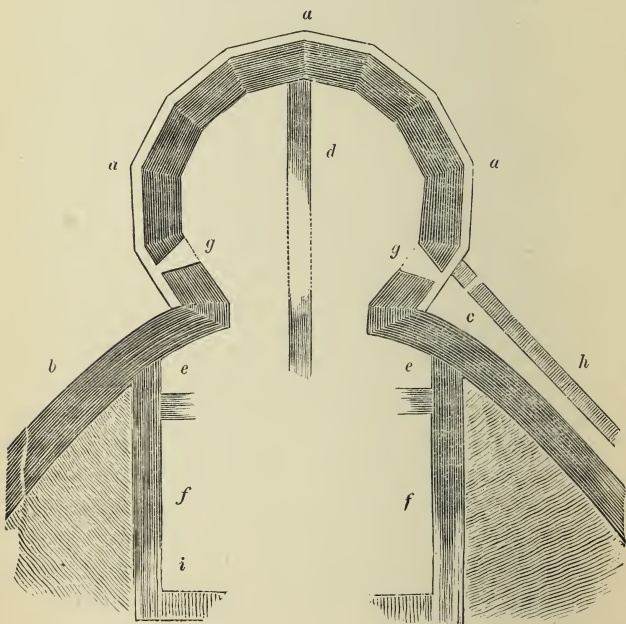
The masonry of the interior of the angle-tower, reaching very nearly, it is probable, to its original

* See "Eburacum, or York under the Romans," p. 52.

height, is remarkably fresh and perfect, owing to its having been concealed during many ages by an accumulation of soil which was removed soon after the building came into the possession of the Society, in 1831. The tower has been divided by a wall, a small part of which is still remaining, into two equal portions. At the height of about five feet there seems to have been originally a timber floor; and above this, at the height of about nine feet, another floor. The lower compartments had a mortar floor laid upon sand; and having no light but from the entrances, may have been used as depositories for stores or arms. The two apartments above these were probably guard-rooms; each of them having a narrow window or aperture, so placed as to enable those within to observe what was passing without, along the line of each wall. The opening of these apertures externally was not more than six inches in width; but within, it expanded to about five feet; their height, owing to the change that has been made in the upper part of the tower, cannot be exactly ascertained. The annexed wood-cut will exhibit a clear view of the arrangement of this part of the ancient fortification. The diameter of the interior at the base or floor, is about 33 feet 6 inches: the plan consists of ten sides of a nearly regular thirteen-sided figure, forming nine very obtuse angles: whence it has obtained the name of THE MULTANGULAR TOWER.

- a. a. a.* The multangular wall of the tower.
- b.* The wall of the Roman station proceeding from the tower in the direction of Lendal and Coney Street.
- c.* The wall proceeding in the direction of Bootham Bar.
- d.* The wall dividing the tower into two portions.

- e. e.* The wall at the entrance into the tower. Traces of another similar wall have been seen at *i*.
f. f. Walls built for the purpose of supporting the interior ramparts.
g. g. The apertures in the upper rooms of the tower, which commanded a view of the exterior of the walls.
h. The modern city wall.



The stone coffins deposited in the tower were found in different Roman burial places in the immediate neighbourhood of York. They are rudely formed of a coarse grit stone, and are without inscriptions. In that which is marked by the letters H. F., discovered in 1831 in Heslington Field, about a mile from York,

were some few remains of a female which had been covered with plaster (gypsum) in a liquid state. This plaster, exhibiting a cast of the body, together with some trinkets imbedded in it, may be seen in the upper room of the Hospitium, in the case marked I.

The multangular tower with the wall adjoining it is the chief portion of the fortifications of Eburacum or Roman York, existing above ground. But in excavating for sewers and other purposes, various portions of the foundations of such fortifications have been found; by means of which the exact extent of one side, and the direction of the other sides of the Roman Station have been ascertained with tolerable accuracy. The East side runs from Market Street to the Multangular Tower in the Museum Gardens; the North from this tower, along the line of the City Wall, to the corner of Gillygate and Lord Mayor's Walk; the West follows the City Wall through Mr. Gray's garden (where it was discovered in 1861) past Monk Bar, (where a considerable portion of it may be seen in the inner rampart,) to a point not very far distant, near the site of the old Church of St. Helen on the Walls. As to the shape of the south side there is some doubt. By drawing a straight line from the site of St. Helen's Church to Market Street, the wall would pass through Church Street and Parliament Street; but a portion of the wall recently discovered in Aldwark crossed that street at so sharp an angle that if the line were carried out the greater part of the Shambles and Parliament Street would be brought within the limits of the camp. It may be that want of space obliged the Romans to break up the earlier arrangement of the walls, and to take in more room, thus destroying the original square. It appears, however, that Roman York occupied a comparatively small portion of the site of modern York,

and that it was entirely on the North side of the River Ouse; the South side being occupied, as recent discoveries have shewn, by extensive baths, temples, villas, and places of burial, on the road leading from Eburacum to Calcaria (Tadcaster), the next station towards the South. It has been hitherto conjectured that the Roman Station of Eburacum was of a rectangular form, of about 536 yards by about 470; having four principal gates or entrances; four principal angle-towers; and a series of minor towers or turrets, from twenty-five to thirty in number. It is more probable, I think, that the camp was five-sided, and had a larger area.

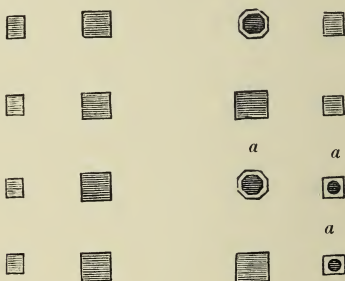
The first of the plates facing the title-page represents what was considered to be the position and extent of Eburacum, and the situation and extent of the modern city, within the limits of its walls.

From the interior of the Multangular Tower, the visitor may pass to the remains of a religious establishment, next in point of antiquity to those of the Roman Station; and forming a part of THE HOSPITAL OF ST. LEONARD. The foundation of this religious house is ascribed to the Anglo-Saxon King Athelstan; who, returning from a successful expedition against the Scots in the year 936, and finding in the Cathedral church of York some poor religious persons, called Colidei or Culdees, devoting themselves to works of charity and piety, granted them a piece of ground near the Cathedral, on which they might erect a Hospital; adding, for the support of it, one thrave of corn out of every carucate of land in the bishoprick of York. William the Conqueror confirmed this grant. William Rufus enlarged the site of their Hospital, and built for them a Church, which was dedicated, as the Hospital

had been, to St. Peter. Henry I. still farther enlarged the Close of the establishment, extending it to the banks of the river; confirming their privileges, and granting them additional lands. Stephen re-built the Hospital, and dedicated it to St. Leonard, and henceforth it was, probably, independent of the Minster. All its privileges and possessions were confirmed and enlarged by successive kings, and additional grants were made from time to time by the wealthy and devout, so that it became one of the largest and best endowed foundations of the kind in the North of England. There is in existence a survey of the Hospital taken in the year 1280, which affords a perfect picture of its condition at the time. The staff consisted of a master with two servants; eight brethren, chaplains, with six servants; eleven lay brethren in the Hospital, and eight on the manors in the country with eight servants; a chaplain-receiver and his page; three secular chaplains and one sub-deacon; a school-master for the boys; a master for the song-school; nineteen choir boys; fourteen sisters wearing the habit, and three who did not; the servants were sixty-seven in number. In the Infirmary there were 229 men and women, with two washerwomen and seven servants. There was also an Orphanage containing 23 boys and a woman to look after them. The income of the Hospital in that year amounted to £1,062 7s. 2½d., and the expenditure to £1,035 5s. 3½d. The balance constituted the stipend of the Master. St. Leonards Hospital was, therefore, a most important establishment, and consisted of a hospital and an orphanage, with large distributions of alms at the gate, and a dinner every Sunday for each prisoner in York Castle. It was very cruelly and needlessly broken up when the Monasteries came to an end, and was surrendered in

the year 1539. The lands would certainly produce £10,000 a year at the present time.

Of the first portion of the remains of this large establishment which presents itself to the notice of the visitor, immediately upon leaving the Multangular Tower, no satisfactory account can be given. It consists merely of the bases of four pillars, small portions of two shafts, and one capital, evidently parts of two rows of pillars of very unequal dimensions, ranged parallel to the Roman wall. It is highly probable that there are the remains of corresponding pillars in the ground not occupied by the Society; and that the ground plan of the structure to which they belonged may be truly represented by the annexed wood-cut: *a. a. a. a.* denoting the bases now seen.



If this be correct, this part of the building consisted of three compartments, separated by rows of pillars. But of the character of the superstructure, and the purpose of the building, it is in vain to form any conjecture.

Leaving these, the visitor will proceed to the more interesting remains of what in all probability were the Ambulatory and Chapel of the Infirmary of St. Leonard's Hospital, which was leased to the Society by the

Corporation in 1841. The covered cloister or Ambulatory appears to have consisted of five, or perhaps six aisles, in two of which was a large fire-place; for the benefit, no doubt, of the infirm and sickly, for whose use the Ambulatory was designed. The back of this fire-place is made of thin square bricks, arranged in the herring-bone pattern.* The exterior aisle, on the side towards the Multangular Tower, was most probably inclosed by a wall. Above the Ambulatory were the chambers or wards of the infirmary; adjoining to which is the beautiful, small chapel, opening to the chamber, so that the sick persons who were confined to their beds, might have the comfort of hearing the celebration of the divine offices. The eastern end of the chapel indicates the period of its erection; the style of the architecture being that of the early part of the 13th century, and it is no doubt the work of John Romanus, Treasurer of the Minster, and the builder of the North Transept, who is said to have restored the Hospital of St. Leonard. The Ambulatory belongs to rather an earlier age. How access was obtained to the chamber and the chapel, does not clearly appear; there being no remains of a staircase. Adjoining the Ambulatory is the ancient entrance into the Hospital from the river; on the banks of which was a staith or wharf, appropriated to the Hospital, called St. Leonard's landing.

On the left hand, as you go beneath the arch, is a large stone coffin, boldly cut, with a label for an inscription which has never been put on it. The label ends with *peltæ*, resembling the letter E. This coffin was found in 1874, near the Scarbro' Railway Bridge, lying north and south, and immediately in front of it, a skeleton (probably that of some servant of the

* There is a similar fire-place at Kirkstall Abbey, which is engraved in *Old Yorkshire*, ii. 28.

deceased) was discovered, buried 'bolt upright.' The two sarcophagi next to this are a pair, and were found in the year 1813, in Clifton, at a place called One Tree Hill, in the grounds of Mr. David Russell (now the property of Mr. Thomlinson-Walker). There are some slight traces on these [coffins of effaced inscriptions, showing that they have been used at least twice. These were deposited here by the Dean and Chapter in 1862.* The fourth sarcophagus on the same side is carefully finished for an inscription, but one of the corners has been damaged, and on that account the tomb was probably bought cheap out of a Roman stonemason's yard. *On the right side* is another large coffin which has probably been used more than once, as there are some traces of a defaced label and inscription. The only letters remaining are the usual D. M. upon the lid. This was found in the New Railway Station in 1873. Near this coffin are two side stones of a Roman well, discovered in Tanner Row, at the end of Barker Lane, and the base of a large Roman pillar, found in 1883, at the depth of eleven feet, in the garden in front of Castlegate House, and presented by Miss Goodricke, the tenant. A large British coffin is near, hollowed out of a single oak tree, and containing, when discovered, several skeletons. It was found near Sunderlandwick, in the East Riding, and was presented by Mr. E. H. Reynard in 1856. Appended to the wall as you enter the archway, on the right hand, is an inscription recording the building of the Market Cross in Pavement in 1671-2, by Marmaduke Rawdon. †

* These are figured in Mr. Wellbeloved's *Eboracum*, p. 104, and Wright's *Celt, Roman, and Saxon*, and are a good sample of these ponderous sarcophagiⁱ which have been found in great numbers around York. There are between thirty and forty of them in the grounds of the Society.

† The inscription may be found in Drake's *Eboracum*; and in the preface to Mr. Davies' *Life of Marmaduke Rawdon*, p. 38.

The cross was removed in 1813, and this inscription was presented to the Museum in 1835 by Mr. J. Smith. On the stone is the following additional record, placed immediately below the arms of the city :—“ *The above inscription, part of the Market Cross taken down in 1813, was restored and placed here with the sanction of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society by W. F. Rawdon, M.D.*” The hand of the restorer is again needed.

Outside, with their heads towards the street, are six stone coffins, very coarsely wrought, discovered during the excavation in 1872-3, with the exception of the first which meets you, with which more pains have been taken. This was found in the railway excavation of 1840, and was recently presented by Mr. W. Bell.

Adjoining to this entrance, on the site of the present street, there was another aisle, the use of which is unknown. The staircase leading to the Infirmary and the Chapel may have been at the northern end of it. Of the use to which the room under the Chapel was applied, no satisfactory account can be given.

The huge Roman tomb, composed of ten large slabs of grit stone, deposited in this room, marked I., was discovered in the year 1848, not far from the entrance to the North Eastern Railway Station, through the ramparts of the city wall. It contained the remains of a body which had been placed in a coffin of cedar, and covered with gypsum. The coffin had entirely perished, with the exception of a few very small fragments: but the gypsum remained, exhibiting a cast of the body over which it had been poured. This cast is deposited in the upper room of the Hospitium, in the case marked Q. b.

The Roman coffin marked II., was discovered in July, 1851, about three feet below the surface, near Skeldergate Postern, by the side of the road leading to

Bishophthorpe: It contained a cast of the bodies of a female and a child, deposited in the upper room of the Hospitium, in the case marked E.

The Roman coffin marked III., was found in the garden of the late Mr. John Prest, without Micklegate Bar. It contained a few bones, and a jet armlet.—*Mr. J. W. Graves, 1852.*

The coffin marked IV., was found at the Mount.—*Mr. W. Driffield.*

In the Larger Vaulted Room are some Mediæval remains. (a) A portion of the stone figure of St. Leonard, the patron of the Hospital. (b) Many of the stones of an arch found in the excavation for St. Leonard's Place, and a part, no doubt, of the ancient Hospital. (c) Part of a sepulchral slab removed from Christ-Church when it was restored. It probably commemorates John Towthorp, butcher, and Margery his wife, who were buried there in the 15th century. (d) A portion of a monument taken out of the Cemetery of the Carmelite Friary in Fossgate, commemorating a Friar, and inscribed *Hic jacet [Ricar] dus de Her. . .* Below is a cross above a shield on which are the letters B. L.—*Mr. J. T. Biscombe, 1889.*

Returning by the Multangular Tower, the visitor passes again over what was formerly the moat of the city wall, and enters on the precincts of the ABBEY OF ST. MARY.

The original foundation of this once large and opulent establishment ascends to a period prior to the Norman Conquest. About the year 1050, Siward, a noble Dane, and Earl of Northumberland, began to erect a minster or church here, which he dedicated to St. Olave, and in which he is said to have been buried. Six years after the Conquest, three zealous monks, Aldwine, Elfwine, and Reinfrid, from the Abbey of

Evesham, came into the North with the view of reviving monastic life there, almost extinct through the long continued violence of the Danish invaders. Having been very successful in their mission on the banks of the Tyne, Reinfrid came southwards to Streaneshalch (Whitby), where still remained the ruins of a Saxon convent founded by St. Hilda. Here he was allowed by Earl Perci, to whom this fee belonged, to build a Priory and was soon joined by several who had devoted themselves to a monastic life. Among these was a person named Stephen, to whom the government of the priory was committed. But having made himself obnoxious to the Earl, he was driven from the priory, and retired to Lastingham on the moors, where a religious house had been established in the Saxon times. This he refounded, but was shortly driven thence also by his powerful adversary. Under the protection of Alan of Brittany, Earl of Richmond, to whom the Church of St. Olave, founded by Siward belonged, Stephen, in the year 1087, came to York; and having received from his new patron the grant of the Church, and four acres of land adjoining it, he proceeded, with the approbation and aid of the king, to convert it into a monastery. Eleven years afterwards, William Rufus enlarged the grant of Alan, and laid the foundation of a new and larger church which he dedicated to the Blessed Virgin Mary. There is evidence in what yet remains of the entrance to the Chapter House, and in many of the carved fragments which have been disinterred, that the buildings of the monastery were not completed prior to the reign of Stephen, perhaps not so early. Gervase of Canterbury records the burning of the Minster and Abbey during that reign; but if either of these buildings suffered from fire at that time, the injury, it is probable, was of no

great extent. Nearly 200 years after its first foundation by the second William, the celebrated Abbot, Simon de Warwick, who governed the Abbey between the years 1259 and 1299, laid the foundation of a new large choir in 1271, and lived to see it completed. The rebuilding of the other portions of the Church followed, no doubt; but few records remain to inform us by whom the work was carried on. In 1278 Archbishop Giffard granted an indulgence to those who contributed to the building of the tower. This was struck by lightning in 1376 and was burned to the ground. It was surmounted, probably, by a spire of wood, covered with lead. Simon de Warwick is said also to have built, in 1266, the wall and towers surrounding the Close of the Abbey; the rampart of earth, by which it had been previously enclosed, not being sufficient to protect it from the hostile attacks of the citizens, between whom and the monks frequent quarrels are recorded to have arisen. It may also have been found necessary to have a better defence against the incursions of the Scots. In the year 1540, the Monastery of St. Mary shared the fate of other religious houses, and was surrendered to the King by William Dent, the last Abbot; the clear annual rental at that time being £1650 · 0 · 7½. At the Dissolution there were 50 Monks in the establishment, including the Abbot, the Prior, and Sub-Prior; to whom may be added 150 servants; supposing them to bear the same proportion to the number of Monks and the dignity of the Abbot as we find in other religious houses.

The Abbot of St. Mary's enjoyed the dignity of the mitre, and was summoned to parliament. The Mitred Abbeys, at the Dissolution, were for the most part granted by the king to noble or wealthy families, in consideration of past services, of exchange of lands, or

of the payment of a sum of money. The Monastery of St. Mary was retained by the Crown.

The Churches of some of the greater Monasteries were at the Dissolution converted into Episcopal Churches; but York had its Cathedral long before the foundation of the Abbey of St. Mary; and the neighbouring parish of St. Olave possessed a church fully adequate to its wants, adjoining the Abbey, on the site, it is probable, of Earl Siward's church. The Abbey church therefore was doomed to destruction: and the monastic buildings were partially destroyed, to provide a site and materials for a royal palace. The site chosen adjoined the south transept of the church, the buildings of the Monastery extending from the transept nearly to the wall of the Abbey Close; including the Chapter house with its vestibule, the Library, the Scriptorium, and several other rooms.

About the close of the year 1822, the Yorkshire Philosophical Society was founded; and in the year 1827 it obtained a grant from the Crown of nearly three acres of ground within the ancient precincts of the Monastery, including the remains of the Abbey church, with the exception of the choir, as a site for buildings appropriated to the purposes of science.* The spot selected by the society happened to be that on which a Royal Palace appears to have been erected after the Dissolution; a small portion of which, a wall with a large fire-place, was still remaining; forming the boundary, in that part, of the ground granted to the society.† From the appearance of the surface it was conjectured

* In 1836, the Society was enabled, by the liberal bequest of Dr Beckwith, to purchase from the Crown all that part of the Manor Shore which lay between the Waterworks and Marygate, and between the Museum garden and the Ouse.

† See the plate at page 574 of Drake's *Eboracum*, and the Report of Communications to the Monthly Meetings for 1858 p. 21.

that the ground would be found full of the ruins of the later, if not of the more ancient structure, perhaps of both edifices ; but the first opening of the ground discovered, not mere heaps of mutilated stones, but considerable portions of the lower apartments of the Monastery, of spacious and elegant door-ways, of octagonal columns rising to the height of five or six feet, standing as they had stood before the dissolution of the Abbey, intersected by the foundations of the Palace ; while in the intervening spaces were scattered numerous fragments consisting of richly carved capitals, mouldings, and elegant tracery work. Of similar remains, much of which appeared to have belonged to the once large and magnificent chapter-house, the foundation walls of the palace, when broken up, were found to consist. The octagonal pillars, removed only a few inches from their original position, may be seen in one of the lower rooms of the Museum, under the Zoological Room ; the most interesting of the sculptured remains are deposited in the Hospitium. These discoveries led to farther excavations ; nearly every part of the ground granted to the Society was explored ; and although the result was not so satisfactory as could have been desired, nothing more than the bases or the rough foundations of pillars, and the mere rudiments of walls in many places being traced, yet the situation and extent of the principal portions of this splendid monastic establishment were ascertained ; and thus the ichnography of another great Abbey was obtained, for the gratification and instruction of those to whom the economy of monastic structures is an interesting subject of inquiry.

By means of the plate already given, the visitor, it is hoped, will be enabled to form some idea of the arrangement and situation of the buildings which form-

ed the Abbey. The shaded part shows the position of the Museum.

AA. The Church of the Monastery, remarkable for the great length of the choir, the site of which was not included in the government grant to the society.* About half way from the western entrance to the central tower, between the fifth and sixth windows of the nave, the floor of the church appear to have been raised by one step, about seven inches in height: the floor of the tower and the transepts appears also to have had a further elevation of about seventeen inches, to which there must have been an ascent of three steps between the western pillars of the tower and the last intercolumniations of the nave.

a a. The Transepts. *b.* A vestry ; or a side chapel.

The nave and choir had two side-aisles ; the transepts had only one aisle, on the eastern side.

There was only one entrance to the nave at the western end ; on the northern side was another doorway, the beautiful mouldings of which can be seen only from the adjoining church yard : on the southern side, near the transept, was an entrance from the quadrangle, and probably there was another near the western end, from the dormitory.

The remains of semicircular processes or apses, towards the east, appear in the north transept ; and similar remains were discovered, when the eastern side of the north transept was excavated. In these, no doubt, were the windows of the transepts on that side. An apsis of much larger dimensions, a few feet within the site of the choir, has since been observed, which appears

* By an arrangement with the Governors of the Wilberforce School for the Blind, it is now included in the grounds of the Society. The Society also acquired in 1879 an acre of ground to the north of the chancel of the Abbey, a portion of the old Bowling-green of the King's Manor.

to have been the eastern termination of the church built by the Abbot Stephen.

It appears that in the rebuilding of the church by Abbot Simon, many portions of the old fabric of coarse grit stone were suffered to remain, being encased by the new work of limestone. This may be seen in the remaining pier or buttress, in the north-east corner of the north transept; and yet more extensively in the south transept.

b. The great Quadrangle; in its usual situation, on the south side of the nave. It had, probably, a pent-house cloister, on every side. The level of the quadrangle near the transept was 3 feet 9 inches below the level of the church, the entrance to which, by the door before mentioned, was consequently by steps, one of which may now be seen.

c. A narrow passage from the quadrangle leading to the space between the Choir and the Chapter House: perhaps to the vestry and the Abbot's residence.

c. The Chapter House. Of this important part of the monastery nothing remains but the lowest portions of the foundations of grit stone. All above this seems to have been removed to make room for the Palace, and the spacious cellars, the walls of which, still remaining entire in the grounds belonging to the School for the Blind, contain many of the finely sculptured stones that once adorned the entrance and the interior of this large and magnificent apartment. The approach to the Chapter House from the quadrangle was through a beautiful vestibule (*d*), supported by two rows of pillars forming three aisles. The richly sculptured piers, part of the portal of the Chapter House, one of which, nearly perfect, remains, are said to have been crowned by the beautiful arch which is preserved in the Hospitium, but this is a matter of doubt.

D. An apartment divided into three parts by three octagonal pillars, from which the vaulting sprung. These pillars are still standing in the lower apartments of the Museum; but not exactly in their original situation. To what use this room in the monastery was appropriated cannot be ascertained. If there were no apartments above it (which however, is not very probable), it may have been the Library or Scriptorium, or both. The principal entrance was from the passage (*e*). It had also an entrance from the Abbot's Court.

E. Another apartment of a similar character, 78 feet in length; the use of which is also unknown. The entrance was from the passage. It was connected also with another of the monastic buildings at its south-east corner, which was, probably, the Infirmary.

F. An apartment which, if all the finely worked bosses found buried in it had originally adorned its vaultings, must have been a splendid room. It had a large ornamented fire-place, guarded by a stone fender. The level of the floor was from two to three feet below that of the quadrangle to which it adjoined, and the entrance was at (*f*), from a court on the south side. The room was divided into three equal parts by elegant moulded pillars, and furnished with a stone seat on every side. This is thought to have been the parlour; or perhaps the "common house," which is described as being usually on the right hand on going out of the cloisters to the Infirmary, and as "having a fire constantly by day in winter for the use of the monks who were allowed no other fire.* The fire-place is still remaining as it was found, in the lower part of the Museum, beneath the Hall. The beautiful bosses or ceiling knots found in this room, seem to have been most carefully preserved by the builders of the palace,

* See Fosbroke's *British Monachism*, p. 69.

as if they had foreseen their future exhumation by those who would appreciate them more justly than they did, who doomed this once splendid apartment to destruction. Several of these bosses may now be seen, among other beautiful remains of the monastery, in the lower room of the Hospitium.

g. The site of the Refectory, 82 feet long, and 37 feet wide. This room was longitudinally divided into three parts by two rows of octangular pillars, five in each row, and separated from the apartment f by a wall only 12 in. thick. The entrance was not, as usual, from the quadrangle, but from the western end, by a large double doorway. On the left of the entrance at (h), were found the lower steps of a spacious stone staircase, leading perhaps to the dormitory. A recess at (i), just within the apartment, had a pavement of plain glazed tiles, 9 in. square, purple and yellow alternately.

h. The great Kitchen of the Abbey.

i. A room adjoining to the kitchen, but not connected with it: perhaps the office of the Cellarer.

k. A passage from the quadrangle leading to the court in which was the entrance to the Refectory.

l. The Ambulatory or Cloister under the dormitory; very small when compared with that of Jervaux, or Kirkstall, and, especially, of Fountains. The dormitory may have extended over a part of the refectory. This cloister was on a lower level than that of the quadrangle, the access to which was by steps at (m). In this part of the quadrangle the monks held their school for the instruction of children sent to them from the neighbourhood; and two glazed tiles, on which was painted the alphabet in capital letters of the 15th century, to be read, with the exception of one line, from right to left, were found in the excavation of that part.

The Lavatory at which the monks washed themselves, was probably on that side of the quadrangle ; if not, it may have been, as at Worcester, on the western side of the ambulatory.

m. Apparently a passage between the ambulatory and the church : connecting, it is probable, a staircase from the dormitory with an entrance into the church near the western end of the nave. A passage of this kind may be observed at Fountains, Kirkstall, and other abbeys ; and it was judiciously contrived, in order that the monks “ might pass to their late or early devotions with the least possible exposure to the outer air.”

n. The passage from the apartment r, from the Infirmary and other buildings of the monastery, and also from the abbot's residence, to the quadrangle, and thus to the Chapter House and the Church. Doors appear to have been placed at the entrance to the quadrangle, and at the end (*e*) of the passage from the abbot's court.

o. The site of the Abbot's House, which was called the King's Manor, and made the residence of the Lord Presidents of the North, the Royal Palace, built after the Dissolution, having been speedily dismantled. It appears to have undergone much alteration in the beginning of the reign of James I., who intended to make it his occasional residence ; and afterwards in the reign of Charles I., under the direction of the Earl of Strafford. Nearly the whole of the King's Manor is now occupied by the Wilberforce School for the Blind.

Of other parts of the domestic buildings of the monastery the foundations were traced ; but the remains were too small and imperfect to afford any indication of the purposes to which they had been appropriated.

Before the visitor leaves the church he should not fail to notice a striking peculiarity in the structure of the windows, the lights and tracery of which varied alternately in a very remarkable manner. The window nearest to the western front was divided by one mullion into two trefoil-headed lights, above which, in the head of the arch, was a six-foil light. The next window was divided by two mullions into three trefoil-headed lights, above which were placed three quatre-foil lights; and thus alternately along the whole of the nave.

Contemplating the Western front of the church, on his way to the Hospitium, which stands in the lower part of the grounds, and in which some of the most interesting fragments of the sculptured decorations of the abbey are deposited, the visitor will easily imagine how beautiful it must have been in its perfect state, crowned with turrets or spires, and crocketed pinnacles. The ornaments about the doorway must have been singularly elegant. In a deep hollow moulding between every column was figured the shoot of a vine, rising from the bottom, and at the top leaving its retreat to pass in front of the head of the nearest column, so as to form a foliated capital. Nothing can be conceived more chaste or graceful.

On the right of the path leading to the Hospitium may be seen the arch of the gateway, which formed the principal entrance to the monastery. The arch and arcade belong to the Norman period; but the building attached to them, a part only of the gatehouse, the portion above the archway on the other side of it being destroyed, is evidently of a later date. The porter resided in the gatehouse. The lower part of the portion still standing appears to have been the prison of the abbey, in which debtors to the abbot, in the extensive liberty of St. Mary, and perhaps others

subject to his power, were confined.* The upper part was probably the room in which the abbot held courts. This building, and that which corresponded to it on the other side of the archway, in which was a chapel dedicated to the Virgin, called "The chapel of our Lady at the gate," must have been added to the ancient gate.†

By the side of the walk at the north end of the Hospitium, are two stones, one of which was discovered near the gateway, at a considerable depth. They are probably *cippi*, which often marked Roman graves. During the railway excavations of 1872-3, some stones which no doubt served this purpose, resembling these somewhat in shape, were discovered. They are now laid against the south wall of the Hospitium within the archway.

Opposite to these *cippi* are two stone coffins, placed in the position in which they were found under the new Station Hotel in 1874. One contained the bones of a lady, under whose head a single jet hair-pin was found. By the side of this coffin, with the head resting against the foot, was a skeleton, under the back of which were the remains of a wooden box, containing six glass vessels and several ornaments. These, which were unhappily much broken, may be seen in CASE C, upstairs. It is very probable that the lady's servant was buried by her side, with her medicine chest in readiness whenever she should call for it. In the other coffin were the bones of two young girls. At the head of this coffin, two food dishes of coarse pottery, and two drinking vessels of glass were found, intended, no

* The abbot of St. Mary had a gallows, not far from the site of the mill in Burton-stone Lane.

+ There is an account of this chapel in the Transactions for 1879.

doubt, for the use of the departed. These are also preserved in CASE N, upstairs.

Beneath the staircase to the upper room was preserved for a long time the portcullis, which formerly did service at Micklegate Bar. This has been removed to the Museum for protection. The portcullis at Bootham Bar is still in its old position.

There is no documentary or traditionary evidence respecting either the age of the building now called the HOSPITIUM or the uses to which it was applied, but it is late in date. It is conjectured that it had been erected for the entertainment of those strangers who were not admitted into the principal apartments of the monastery; the lower room having been the refectory, and the upper, originally of the same extent, the dormitory. The position of this building, near one of the entrances to the monastery, and the correspondence of the plan of the lower room with that of the refectory for the monks, tend to confirm that conjecture. This appropriation of the building is exceedingly doubtful, but if strangers were entertained here at all, they must only have been those of the lowest rank. The portion of the lower apartment on the left of the doorway, lighted by five narrow windows, was originally separated by a cross wall from the other portion, forming perhaps a store-room or buttery.

If this building was originally constructed partly of stone and partly of timber and plaster, it must have been one of the later structures belonging to the monastery. Yet it cannot have been the latest; for the manner in which the adjoining archway is attached to it, indicated that this archway was subsequently erected. And this is evidently of the same age as the building adjoining the ancient abbey-gate. This archway ap-

pears to have been the entrance into the interior of the abbey-close from the river, and may be termed the Water-gate. Between it and the river was a wall, built by abbot Thomas de Malton, in 1334, which was standing in a dilapidated condition when Drake published his *Eboracum*, as may be seen in the plate, at page 331 of that work. The apartments attached to this gateway may have been the residence not only of the gate-keeper, but also of those whose duty it was to attend to the strangers who were received into the Hospitium.

On the sides of the door as you enter the Hospitium are the base of a Roman well, and a squared gritstone found in Micklegate in 1853, near St. Martin's Church. This is probably one of the basement stones of a Temple or public building on which a column has rested.



Seal of the Abbey of St. Mary's, York, from a cast taken from a seal among the Records of the Duchy of Lancaster.*

II.

ANTIQUITIES, CHIEFLY IN THE LOWER APARTMENT OF THE HOSPITIUM.

The Antiquities in this apartment belong to the Roman, the Anglo-Saxon, the Anglo-Norman, and the Mediæval periods. With very few exceptions, they have all been found in York, or the immediate neighbourhood: the Mediæval are chiefly remains of the Abbey.

1. ROMAN.

The first object of attention in this apartment is a ROMAN TESSELATED PAVEMENT, fourteen feet three

* See Proceedings of Y. P. S., May 4, 1858, for notice of an alleged seal of St. Mary's Abbey. A better impression of the seal represented above is preserved among the deeds of the Company of Merchant Adventurers, York.

inches square. When perfect, the pattern was composed chiefly of the common labyrinthine fret, and five heads; one in the centre, representing the head of Medusa, which has been too much injured to admit of reparation; and four symbolical representations of the Seasons. The head nearest the entrance, representing Autumn with a bunch of grapes, having been much injured, partly in the removal and partly by two inundations of the river, has been repaired with modern materials; the next head nearer to the window, with a bird on the shoulder, represents Spring; the third, with a dead branch, Winter; and the fourth, with a rake, Summer. The whole pavement was taken up and relaid at a higher level in the year 1868.

This pavement was discovered in the year of 1853, in Toft Green, near Micklegate Bar, about fourteen feet below the present surface, with portions of another, and the border of a third, now in the possession of the Society. Immediately beneath it were found an empty urn, covered with a square tile; a coin, first-brass, of Hadrian; and a third-brass coin of Claudius Gothicus, with the legend *Divo Claudio* on the obverse; proving that this pavement was not laid down before A.D. 270, the year in which Claudius died. About twelve or fourteen inches below this pavement, a floor composed of cement was found on which were scattered many *tessellæ*, finished and unfinished, and a piece of iron conjectured to be a tool used in shaping them.—*The Corporation of York*, 1853.

The raised Platform, at the upper end of the room, is formed chiefly of red sandstone, which is seen in abundance at Aldborough, and out of which the floor of one of the Roman baths, which were discovered in 1839, was composed. On this many of the inscribed stones are placed.

The order pursued in this list is much the same as that adopted by Dr. Hübner in his *Roman Inscriptions of Britain*. A classification of the sculptured stones has been attempted, precedence being given to the divinities. It has been thought advisable also to give notices of the Roman sculptures found in York, which are either in other museums, or are known to be lost. The inscriptions are given in ordinary type, and no notice is taken of peculiar lettering, owing to the difficulty in representing it.

No. 1. The greater part of a figure with a fragmentary inscription beneath its feet, 24 in. high, by 13 in width.

The inscription is as follows:—

D VOL. IRE

ARIMANIV

the remainder of the label having been broken off. Professor Hübner proposes to restore this, by reading *Deo Ævo, Volusii, Irenæus et Arimanius, posuerunt*. Thus the name Volusius is common to two brothers, Irenæus and Arimanius.

The figure, which is probably connected with the worship of Mithras, is supposed to represent Time, Æon or Ævum. The head, which is missing, is believed to have been that of a lion, as symbolizing strength. The so-called belt around the waist is probably a snake representing eternity. The right hand holds a rod, with which time was measured; the left a bunch of keys reminding us of the opening and closing of all things. There is in the Museum at Bonn the upper part of a figure showing the lion's head and the measuring rod.* This remarkable sculpture was found under the City Wall, near the New Railway Station, in

* *cf.* Dr. Hubner's Paper in the Transactions of the Archæological Society at Bonn, pp. 148—154, where the York stone is engraved. *cf.* also the Transactions of the York Philosophical Society for 1877.

June, 1874, and is placed in the Entrance Hall of the Museum.—*The Directors N.E. Railway Company*, 1874.

No. 2. A small altar, 2 feet by 1, with letters elegantly cut and tied together, found in 1846 in the rubble foundation under one of the pillars of the church of St. Denis, in York. It is inscribed:—

DEO
ARCIACON
ET N. AVGSI
MAT. VITALIS

ORD. V. S. L. M.

This inscription, which can be properly represented only by an engraving,* may be thus interpreted:—*Deo Arciacon† et Numini Augusti Maternius (?) Vitalis. Ordo votum solvit Libens Merito.* The word *Ordo* is Dr. Hübner's suggestion, and he makes it equivalent to *Centuria*.—*Purchased*, 1848.

**A base or pedestal of grit stone, 2 feet high, 10 inches broad, on which a small statue had stood. It bore the following inscription:—

BRITANNIÆ
SANCTÆ
P. NIKOMED
AVGG. NN.
LIBERTVS.

Showing that it was a votive statue to the genius of Britain, set up by Publius Nicomedes, a freedman of the Emperors, probably Severus and Caracalla. This stone, which is now lost, was found on April 4th, 1740, whilst a cellar was being dug just within Micklegate Bar. A rough sketch of it is given among the Letters

* Engraved in *Journal Arch. Association*, ii. 248, and in the Gloucester volume, p. 151.

† It has been suggested that the name Arciacon may have been derived from Artiacia (Arcis-sur-Aube) in Gaul.

of Dr. Stukeley.* On the top of the pedestal were two small feet showing that it had been surmounted by a figure of the goddess to whom it was dedicated.

No. 3. An altar, 2ft. 3½in. by 1ft. 3½in., found in the Roman Baths, when excavating the site of the old Railway Station, and inscribed :

DEAE
FORTVNAE
SOSIA
IVNCINA
Q. ANTONI
ISAVRICI
LEG. AVG.

From which it appears that it was dedicated to the goddess Fortune,† by Sosia Juncina, the wife of Quintus Antonius Isauricus, legate of the Emperor. Isauricus may have been legate of the province of Britain, or of the Sixth Legion. Dr. McCaul and Dr. Hübner prefer the latter.—*The Directors of the North Eastern Railway*, 1839.

No. 4. A portion of a base or pedestal on which a figure of Fortune has stood, the feet of which still remain. It is 7in. high and 3½in. broad. Part of the statue itself, 7in. high, was found with it, but is not in the museum. The letters are rudely cut, and are as follows, the right side of the stone being wanting. This stone is in the Entrance Hall of the Museum :

DAII. F(ORTVNAE)
PRO. SA. P. . . .
AVSPICA
MAIIS IM
I.D.D. LI
METROB
M.I. M

* Ed. for Surtees Soc. iii. 233.

† This goddess was specially worshipped in connection with baths, and inscriptions have been found to her under the title of FORTUNA BALNEARIS.—*See Orelli Inscr.*, 5796—7. This altar is figured in Mr. Wellbeloved's *Eburacum*, p. 87.

This is probably part of a votive inscription to Fortune, for the safety of some one whose name has perished. *Dae Fortunae* is found on an altar at Bowes, and *ii* for *e* is a common substitution.* *Found near the Multangular Tower, which was cleared out in 1831.*

No. 5. A small altar, 19 in. high by 12 in. wide, found under the new Railway Station, bearing the following inscription :

D. E. O.
G E N I O
L O. C I
V. S. L. M.

The meaning is obvious. It is very rarely however that the words *Genio loci* have been found preceded by *Deo*. The Genius was a protecting spirit, or guardian angel, of a person or place.—*The Directors of the North Eastern Railway, 1875.*

No. 6. A votive tablet, 21 in. long by 10 in. in height, ascribed by Dr. Hübner to the first century. It was found in Coney Street, in 1702.

GENIO LOCI
FELICITER

Like the inscription which immediately follows, this stone was probably affixed to a Roman house, and expresses the wish that the Genius of the place may take charge of it.—*The Corporation of York, 1838.*

**A stone, 13 in. long by 8 in. high, found in 1814, when excavating for the new church at Norton, near Malton. The inscription is within a tablet or label, and is roughly cut :

FELICITER SIT
GENIO LOCI
SERVVLE. VTERE
FELIX TABERN
AM AVRIFI
CINAM.

* Wellbeloved, *Eburacum*, p. 96. The name of the dedicator may have been Metrobianus, which occurs in Gruter ; or Metrobalus, a Dacian name.

It is a votive inscription to the Genius of the place, and was probably affixed to the goldsmith's house to which it alludes. There is a hint also to the slave, who had so much in his charge, to take due care of his master's property.—*Deposited by Mr. W. Walker, of Malton, 1875.*

No. 7. A marble tablet, 12½ in. high by 7½ in., representing a figure offering a libation to the local Genius, under the form of a serpent coiled around an altar. It is said, but very improbably, to have been found near the Roman wall in Northumberland. (In case J upstairs.).—*Rev. John Graham, of York, 1823.*

No. 8. A portion of a tablet, 21 in. by 16½ in., which records the restoration of a temple dedicated to Hercules. It was found at the corner of Ousegate and Nessgate in 1843, under the present Yorkshire Bank. The inscription runs :

HERCVL . . .
T. PERPET . . .
AETER . . .
EBVR
RES.

Dr. Hübner extends this, *exempli gratia* merely : *Herculi Terentii Perpetuus et Aeternus (?) Eburacenses restituerunt.* It might also be *Titus Perpetuus Aeternus Eburacensis restituit*, or the letter *T.* might stand for *Tarenti*, one of the titles of Hercules.*—*The Hargrove Collection, 1847.*

No. 9. A fragment of a small, nearly nude figure, 4 in. high, without head or feet, wearing a rough cloak. It probably represented Hercules. Found near Micklegate Bar in 1854. (In case J upstairs.).—*The Cook Collection, 1872.*

**An altar found on Bishophill in 1638, and presented in the following year to Charles I. It was afterwards in the house of the Fairfaxes, on Bishophill, and

* See Eburacum, Pref p. vi.; and the Gloucester vol. Arch. Ass. p. 149.

was given by the Duke of Buckingham, who married the heiress of that family, to the University of Oxford, where it now is.* The inscription, however, has disappeared, with the exception of the first three lines. It ran thus :

I. O. M.
DIS. DEABVSQVE
HOSPITALIBVS . PE
NATIBVSQ. OB CON
SERVATAM SALVTEM
SVAM. SVORVMQ
P. AEL. MARCIAN
VS . PRAEF. COH.
ARAM. SAC . F. NC. D

It is a thank offering to Jupiter, and all the friendly and household gods and goddesses, by Publius Ælius Marcianus, a prefect, for the preservation of the health of himself and his family. As to the interpretation of the last line there is considerable doubt.

No. 10. A small altar, 19 in. by 10 in., found in Mr. Bearpark's garden, the site of the present Fine Art Exhibition Building. There is a wreath on one side. Traces of letters in a bold character have been recently detected on it,† and the first line seems to contain the name

MARTI

Beyond this, and this is doubtful, it is impossible to go.

No. 11. An Altar, 13 in. high by 8 in., of coarse sandstone, found in the garden of St. Mary's Convent, October, 1880. It is inscribed :

DEO MARTI. C
A G R I V S .
A R V S P E X .
V. S. L. M.

* All the York Antiquaries believed that this altar was lost. It is engraved in the *Marmora Oxoniensia*.

† By Mr. W. T. Watkin.

The names of the dedicator are found in inscriptions abroad. This is the first time that the word *Aruspex* has occurred in Britain. The two first letters in the word are ligulate and indistinct, and it is possible that *Aruspex* should be *Auspex*.—*The Superioress of St. Mary's Convent, York*, 1881.

No. 12. A fine statue, probably representing the youthful Mars, and placed in a conspicuous position in the Entrance Hall of the Museum. It is carved in light coloured grit, probably by a local artist who has chosen as his model a bronze statue. The figure, defective unfortunately in the feet and right arm, is 5 ft. 10 in. high, and represents a martial personage in helmet, breastplate, and greaves, with the left hand resting upon a large oval shield. In the right hand, which has been in two parts, was, no doubt, a lofty spear of wood or metal. The hair is arranged in fillets and the face is beautifully cut.

The discovery of this statue has excited much interest, and has produced an excellent paper from the late Rev. C. W. King, M.A., Trin. Coll. Cambridge. He begins by calling the statue incomparably the finest example of Romano-British workmanship that we possess, from its excellent style, exceptional magnitude, and wonderful preservation, and goes on to discuss three theories as to the personage whom it represents, all of which he negatives. 1. He says that it cannot be a youthful Cæsar, as *imperator*, as he is not attired in the dress which Cæsar always wore when marching at the head of his army. 2. That it can scarcely be Mars, inasmuch as the statues of that god of Roman origin which represent him standing at ease, portray a sterner deity. 3. Neither can it be Britannia, as suggested by Mr. Thompson Watkin, seeing that it lacks the usual attributive adjuncts of that goddess, as they appear

upon Roman coins. Mr. King points out that the body armour, especially the greaves and helmet, are of the heroic Greek type, whilst the sword and oval shield are essentially Gallic, and leaves the question of appropriation practically as he finds it. My own idea is that, after all, Ares, or Mars, is represented, and that the sculptor had before him a fine Greek bronze as his model, to which he made additions of his own, in the way of sword or shield, as suited his purpose. Mr. Thompson Watkin thought that the statue belonged to the base bearing the inscription to Britannia (p. 31) and that the feet upon it were the missing feet of this statue. Had he known the measurements of the base he would have at once recognised the impossibility of placing a statue nearly six feet in height upon a base only ten inches in width.

This noble statue, with the altars, Nos. 11, 15, and 24, were found lying together, about five feet under the surface, in the garden of St. Mary's Convent, in Blossom Street, when an infirmary was being added to that building. They were, no doubt, placed there for concealment when their owner left Eburacum*—*The Superioress of St. Mary's Convent*, 1881.

No. 13. An altar, 24 in. high and 16 in. in breadth, found in excavating for the North Eastern Railway, near the bridge in Holgate Lane. It has no inscription, but was probably dedicated to the *Deæ Matres*, or *Matronæ*, female deities, three in number, and supposed to have been introduced into Britain by the German auxiliaries. They are represented on the front of the altar, sitting in a recess. On the right side of the altar is a single male figure, and on the left two male

* The figure may be compared with a much smaller one found at Housesteads, on the Roman wall, and figured in the *Lapidarium Septentrionale*, p. 121. It is probable that this too represents Mars to whom there are many altars inscribed in the same district.

figures.* On the fourth side, which is much defaced, there seems to have been the representation of an altar, and an animal, apparently a swine, standing before it.—*The Directors of the North Eastern Railway*, 1837.

No. 14. An altar, 2 ft. 5 in. high by 14 in. wide, found at Doncaster (Danum) in 1781. It bears the following inscription:

MATRIBVS
M. NAN
TONIVS
ORBIOTAL.
V. S. L. M.

R B V S
R B O A L

On one side is cut a vase filled with flowers, on the other a pitcher. The inscription states that the altar was dedicated to the Deæ Matres by M. Nantonius Orbiotalis.†—*Mr. G. J. Jarratt*, 1856.

No. 15. A very pretty altar, 17 in. high, which can only be represented by an engraving. The sides are fluted, as if made of reeds, and retain traces of colour, and the whole altar is richly ornamented.

C. IVLIVS
CRESCENS
MATRI
BVS DO
MESTICIS
V. S. M. L.

The name of the divinity is placed after that of the dedicator of the altar. He is styled Caius Julius Crescens, and may be perhaps identified with the Julius Crescens who dedicated an altar to Mercury at Birrens in Scotland. The *Matres Domesticæ* were the goddesses

* Such figures are of usual occurrence on these altars. See Mr. C. R. Smith's *Roman London*, p. 36. This altar is figured in Mr. Wellbeloved's *Eburacum*, p. 87.

† There is an account of this altar in the *Archæologia*. vii. pp. 409 and 420, where the inscription is correctly read with the exception of the word *Orbiotalis*. It is engraved in Hunter's *South Yorkshire*, and C. R. Smith's *Collectanea*, iv. 53—4.

of the house and home and are commemorated in Britain by two altars, discovered in the neighbourhood of Carlisle. This altar was found in the garden of the Convent in Oct., 1880.—*The Superioress of St. Mary's Convent*, 1881.

No. 16. A very small altar, 10 in. by $5\frac{1}{2}$ in., found in Micklegate in 1752, with several others which were uninscribed, and presented in 1785 to the Dean and Chapter of York.* It is now in the Entrance Hall of the Museum.

MAT. AF. ITA. GA.

M. MINV. MVDE

MIL. LEG. VI. VIC

GVBER. LEG. VI

V. S. L. L. M.

The inscription has been thus extended. *Matribus Africanis, Italicis, Gallicis, Marcus Minucius Mudenus, miles legionis vi. victricis, gubernator legionis sextæ, votum solvit libens, lætus, merito.* According to this reading Mudenus is regarded as the pilot of the Sixth Legion. Dr. Hübner conjectures that *guber.* is intended for *gubernatricibus*, assigning to the Deæ Matres the charge of the Sixth Legion. The only objection to this is the interpolation of the two preceding lines. On the other hand it must be said that it is extremely unlikely that the sculptor would mention the legion in two contiguous lines in connection with the same person.—*Deposited by the Dean and Chapter*, 1862.

No. 17. An imperfect altar, $8\frac{1}{2}$ in. by 7 in., with very rude letters, found in 1850, in Park Place, Monk-gate. The two first letters are missing :

MATRIBVS

SVIS. MARCVS

RVSTIVS.V. S. L.

MASSA. L. M.

* cf. Smith's Collectanea, iv, 43—4.

The name of the dedicator is Marcus Rustius Massa, but, instead of placing these names in a continuous line, the engraver breaks off after *Rustius, Massa*, in the line below, filling up the vacant space with the votive formula. *Matribus suis*, means the *Deæ Matres* of the dedicator's own country.—*Mr. Wm. Thompson, 1871.*

No. 18. The upper part of a rudely sculptured stone, 2 ft. by 15 in., discovered many years ago in the wall of the churchyard of St. Lawrence, facing the street, and since fastened to the wall of the nave. It is similar to the figures of Mercury at Aldborough and on the Wall of Hadrian, and probably represents that god.—*Rev. George Wade, Vicar of St. Lawrence, York, 1881.*

No. 19. A sculptured tablet, 2 ft. 3 in. high by 22 in. wide, in the Entrance Hall of the Museum, representing the sacrifice and mysteries of Mithras; found in 1747, in digging for a cellar in a house in Micklegate, opposite to St. Martin's church. Mithras is a Greek form of the Persian word signifying the sun, the chief object of worship among the Persians. But long before Mithraic rites were adopted by the Romans, the ancient religious principles and practices of the Persians had been greatly changed by the theological doctrines of Zoroaster, and the introduction of the psychological opinions, and the ascetic usages of the Indians. In simple inscriptions, Mithras is identified with the sun, and acknowledged as the invincible god. But in the sculptured tablets he appears in a different character, as the first of the celestial beings, called Izeds, or good genii, the source of light, and the dispenser of fertility.

In this tablet, Mithras is the principal figure. He is represented as a young man, clothed with a tunic, a mantle, and trousers, having on his head a Phrygian bonnet. He is kneeling firmly on a prostrate bull,

which he holds with his left hand by the nostrils, while with his right hand, he plunges a short sword or dagger into its neck. A dog and some other animals are generally introduced, either licking up the blood that flows from the wound, or attacking the belly of the bull, but they are wanting in this tablet. Above these principal figures are three busts; one on the left wearing a radiated crown, the symbol of the sun; two on the right, much mutilated, but one of them evidently adorned with a crescent, the symbol of the moon. These luminaries being thus represented in this tablet, Mithras is not here the sun, nor the bull the moon, of which it is sometimes the emblem; but the bull is to be considered as symbolical of the generative and renovating principle, and Mithras as the powerful and beneficent Ized, by whose agency (symbolized by his seizing the bull and shedding its blood) that principle is diffused through all the kingdoms of nature. On each side of the principal group is an attendant bearing a torch, the torch of one being inverted, having the flame downwards, the torch of the other (not seen in this tablet, in consequence of its mutilated condition) erect, with the flame upwards: the former denoting the descent of the souls of men from the lunar region to the earth; the other, their ascent, when regenerated and purified, to their celestial and eternal abode. This course of purification is briefly indicated by the group in the lower part of the tablet; where we see first, the mystagogue or spiritual director, wearing a mantle, initiating the aspirant by pouring water on his head. The aspirant next appears, standing in a vessel supposed to be filled with snow or cinders, attended by his guide. This was one of several painful austerities to which the aspirant submitted; but there being no room in the tablet for the representation of all of them, this

is to be considered as representing the whole series. Having, as it must be supposed, passed through all the trials by means of which the soul was to be regenerated, the aspirant is seen in the last portion of the group, conducted by the mystagogue to the chariot, in which he is to ascend, by way of the moon, to a state of immortal felicity.

The sacrifice of Mithras is represented as being performed in a cave; and such, either natural or artificial, was the scene in which the Mithraic rites were celebrated. It is probable that an artificial cave or crypt had been formed, for the worship of Mithras, where this tablet was discovered; but no appearance of such a structure is recorded.*—*Deposited in the Museum by the Dean and Chapter of York, 1844.*

No. 20. A headless figure † in white marble, finely cut, representing, probably, the Muse of Tragedy, 8 in. high, holding a mask in her right hand. Found in 1845, near the entrance through the City Wall into the old Goods Station. (In case J upstairs.)—*The Cook Collection, 1872.*

No. 21. A fragment of a dedicatory tablet, 3 ft. broad by 15 in. high. The building to which it was affixed appears to have been dedicated to the deities of a reigning emperor, and a goddess, whose name or title is lost. The inscription is late in date; and of the name of the person by whom it was dedicated, the termination *sus* only remains. Perhaps we have in it the cognomen Numisius? The words *dirutam restituit* may be safely added to the inscription. The tablet com-

* This is figured in Wellbeloved's *Eburacum*, p. 75.

† In the Catalogue of the Bateman Collection, p. 261, is "A mutilated figure of a female, covered with drapery, resting against a Cippus; 18 in. high; of Roman work, well cut in sandstone. Found in excavating for the Railway Station, York, 1841."

memorates the restoration of a partly ruined building.

NVMINIB AVG ET DEAE IOV. . .

SIVS AEDEM PRO PARTE D. . .

This fragment was found in 1843 with No. 9, under the Yorkshire Bank in High Ousegate.—*The Hargrove Collection*, 1847.

No. 22. A dedicatory tablet, 3 ft. 1 in. wide, by 2 ft. 1 in. high, found in digging a cellar in Tanner-Row, in 1770, bearing the following inscription:

DEO SANCTO
SERAPI
TEMPLVM. A SO
LO FECIT
CL. HIERONY
MIANVS. LEG.
LEG. VI. VIC

On each side of the inscription are two *caducei*, a moon-shaped shield and a star.* The temple of Serapis is supposed to have stood near the old North Eastern Railway Hotel. A portion of a pavement from that site is in the Upper Room of the Hospitium. The name Hieronymianus occurs on an inscription found some years ago at Northallerton.—*The Corporation of York*, 1833.

No. 22*a*.—The greater part of an altar of limestone, 3 ft. high by 13 in., finely cut, with leaf stops. It was found in March, 1884, on the Mount, close to the place where the inscription to Corellia Optata (No. 49) was found in 1861. It is inscribed:

D[EO SANCTO]
SILVA[NO]:
L CELERINIVS
VITALIS CORNI
LEG. VIII HIS
V.S. L.L. M.
FIDO NVMINI HOC DONVM
ADPIRTINEAT. CAVTVM ATTIGGAM.

* Figured in Wellbeloved's *Eburacum*, p. 75, where there is an interesting account of the fortunes of this tablet.

Several altars to Silvanus, the god of hunting, have been found in the north of England. The dedicator, Lucius Celerinius Vitalis, was a *cornicularius*, or cornet, of the ninth or Spanish legion.

The two most interesting lines come at the foot in attenuated letters. The meaning seems to be this. Let this gift belong (*adpertineat*) to the faithful deity. It is forbidden me to touch it, or, I must not touch it. *Cautum attigam* may be compared with the *cave vestem attigas* of Accius. The words allude to the sanctity of the altar and the shrine in which it was placed. The word *fido* refers to the favourable response which Silvanus had made to the hunter's vows by bringing the wild game of the forests within his reach. Some one has endeavoured to deepen the first three letters in the word *Fido*, making the first two letters resemble *et*, but the proper reading of the inscription is, I think, beyond doubt.—*Purchased*, 1884.

No. 23. A small, badly-wrought, altar, 11 in. by 6 in., found at the station of Magna (Caervoran) on the Roman Wall in Northumberland. It is inscribed :

DEO VETE
RINEO
ALA MIL

—
V. S. L. M.

Dr. McCaul is of opinion that *Veterineo* is equivalent to *Veteraneo*, an adjective of the same meaning as *Veteri*. The third line, which has not yet been correctly read, must contain the name of the dedicator. A rude figure of an animal is cut on the side, a horse or an ox.

In the Arch. *Æliana* for 1887 (pp. 292-4) is a paper by Mr. W. Thompson Watkin upon the inscriptions to the ancient god in Britain. Thirty-three had been found, and all in the North, save one at York, which may have been brought from Northumberland. Mr.

Watkin says that, with one or two exceptions, all the altars were made for persons with only one name, and that a barbarous one. At Netherby there is an inscription *Deo Mogonti Vitiri*. The ancient god, or gods, seems to be a protest by the auxiliary troops or native Britons against new-fangled deities.—*Mr. Edwin Smith, of Acomb*, 1846.

No. 24. A small altar, 11 in. high by $4\frac{1}{2}$ in., found in the garden of St. Mary's Convent, Oct., 1880. It is thus inscribed :

DEO VE
TERI
PRIMVL
VS VOL.

This is dedicated to the same deity as No. 23, by a person of the name of Primulus Volusianus, or Volusius. At the end is the letter M, which seems to be an addition of a later date. This altar is placed in the Hall of the Museum.—*The Superioress of St. Mary's Convent, York*, 1881.

No. 25. A large altar, 2 ft. $3\frac{1}{2}$ in. high by 1 ft. 4 in. wide, found in Jan. 1874, under the archway leading from the Old to the New Station. It has no inscription but bears a garland on one side and a sacrificial axe on the other.—*The Directors, N. E. Railway Company*, 1874.

No. 26. A plain but finely cut altar of limestone, found in 1840, on the line of Railway near Holgate Bridge. It is 20 in. high by about 12 in. wide.—*The Hargrove Collection*, 1847.

No. 27. An altar, 19 in. high by $12\frac{1}{2}$ in. wide, found at Wyke near Harewood. It has an ornament like a wheel on one side, and a sacrificial knife on the other.—*Edward Hailstone, F.S.A.*, 1864.

No. 28. A small altar, 16 in. by $9\frac{1}{2}$ in., found under the donor's house in Bootham.—*J. H. Gibson, M.D.*, 1875.

No. 28a. A part of a very small altar, 10 in. high by 8 in., found in the Mount, in 1884, near the inscription to Silvanus (No. 22a). On the base are the letters S.P.R.—*Purchased*, 1889.

No. 29. A part of a small but highly-ornamented altar, 10 in. by 11 in. in height, found in 1872, near the City Wall on the road towards the new Coal Depot. On one side is a *simpulum*, on the other what seems to have been a vase. The inscription has perished through the decay of the stone.—*The Directors, N. E. Railway*, 1872.

No. 30. A plain altar, 18 in. high by 11 in. in width, found at Temple Hill, near Bishopthorpe.—*Mr. Calvert, Bishopthorpe*, 1865.

No. 31. A small altar,* $14\frac{1}{2}$ in. high by 8 in. in breadth, found in 1851 by a person digging for sand on the south side of Dunnington Common, near York, about half a mile from Grimston toll bar, on the right-hand side of the road. On one side are cut an axe and a knife. Another small altar, plain and broken, was found at the same place and time.—*W. Procter, M.D.*, 1851.

No. 31a. The heads or bases of two altars found *circa* 1883 in Micklegate and Stonegate, showing how the middle part has been cut out to make a building-stone.—*Purchased*.

No. 32. The greater part of a large inscribed tablet of limestone, 3 ft. 9 in. by 3 ft. 4 in., discovered in 1854 by some workmen whilst digging a drain in King's Square (the old Curia Regis) at a depth of about 28 ft. The inscription is arranged in six lines: the letters, beautifully cut, vary in height, from 6 in. to $3\frac{1}{4}$ in. In its perfect state the inscription was probably

* Engraved in Bowman's *Reliquiæ Eboracenses*, p. 86.

as follows, the missing letters being supplied in italics :

IMP CAESAR *DIVI*
 NERVAE. FIL. *NERVA TRA*
IANVS. AVG. GERM. DAC.
 PONTIFEX MAXIMVS *TRIBVN.*
 POTESTATIS XII. IMP. VI. COS V. P.P.,
 PER. LEG. VIII. HISP.

Which may be thus rendered :

“The Emperor Cæsar Nerva Trajan, son of the deified Nerva, Augustus, Germanicus, Dacicus, Chief Pontiff, invested the twelfth time with the Tribunitian Powers, Consul the fifth time, Father of his country, caused this to be performed by the Ninth Legion (called) the Spanish.”

What the work was that the Ninth Legion performed by order of the Emperor cannot be ascertained; but from the character of the tablet it may be inferred that it was of magnitude and importance. As it was found in the old Curia Regis, it is quite possible that it recorded the erection of the Imperial Palace.

This is one of the most ancient of Roman inscriptions in Britain; the circumstances in the history of Trajan mentioned on the tablet synchronizing with the years 108—109 of the Christian era. At that time the Ninth Legion came to York and immediately set to work at the Emperor's bidding. This tablet assures to Eburacum an earlier foundation than used to be ascribed to it. It is evident that in A.D. 108—109 it was a walled city and a place of importance in the empire, probably even then the capital of Britain. It may be assumed, therefore, that it owed its origin, some forty years before the date of this tablet, to the genius of Agricola.*—*The Corporation of York*, 1854.

No. 33. A fragment of an inscription on limestone, 10 in. by 6 in., in beautiful characters, found in 1879,

* *cf.* Dr. Hubner's valuable note in his *Inscr. Brit.* p. 64; *Proc. of Y.P.S.*, i. 282, etc.; where this inscription is figured.

at the North end of the building for the Fine Art Exhibition :

TRAI
VG. P

These few letters seem to be a part of the usual formula observable in the inscriptions of Hadrian, which probably, when complete, ran as follows in an extended form : *Imperatorī Cæsari divi Traiani Parthici filio, divi Nervæ nepoti, Traiano, Hadriano Augusto, pontifici maximo, tribunitia potestate . . . consule . . . , patri patriæ*—then came, probably, the title of the dedicator, a person, or a military body. It is much to be desired that some other portions of this inscription may be discovered.—*The Committee of the Fine Art Exhibition, 1879.*

No. 33a. A fragment of the upper part of a large dedicatory slab of freestone, 11 in. by 9 in., found in 1883 under the Mechanic's Institute in Clifford Street. It was among some Danish remains and had been used as a whetstone. It is inscribed :

CÆS M

It is possible that the Cæsar mentioned was Marcus Aurelius.—*Purchased, 1883.*

No. 34. A stone, 9 in. long by 4 in. high, with the letter A upon it, in relief ; from the Roman Wall near the Multangular Tower on the N.W.

When this Tower was cleared out in 1831, nine other inscriptions were found, but they were, for the most part, rude scratchings, indicating the presence of the soldiers of the Sixth Legion. In one instance, a centurion of the name of Antonius was mentioned. These inscriptions are recorded in Mr. Wellbeloved's *Eboracum*, from which work Dr. Hübner has taken them. They have long since disappeared through exposure to the weather. It is impossible to represent them in this Catalogue except by an engraving.

No. 35. A large monumental stone, 6ft. 2in. high by 2ft. 2in. wide, on which is the figure of a Standard-bearer, in an arched recess. In his right hand he holds the Standard or *Signum* of the cohort, ending in an open hand, in his left an object about which there has been some doubt. It has been considered by Horsley and others that it represents the vessel used in measuring the corn, which was part of the Roman soldiers' pay;* but Dr. Hübner and Mr. Price have shown satisfactorily that it is a collection of tablets or the wooden box which contained them.† The following is the inscription :

L. DVCCIVS
L. VOLTRVFI
NVS. VIEN
SIGNIF. LEG. VIIII
AN. XXIIIX
H. S. E.

which may be read: *Lucius Duccius, Lucii (filius), Voltinia (Tribu), Rufinus, Viennensis, signifer legionis nonæ, annorum viginti octo, hic situs est: i.e. Lucius Duccius Rufinus, son of Lucius, of the Voltinian tribe, of Vienna, (in Gaul,) standard-bearer of the Ninth Legion, aged twenty-eight, is buried here.*

The stone was found about the year 1686. probably where it had been originally placed, in Trinity Gardens, Micklegate, and was for a long time inserted in the church yard wall:‡ afterwards it was removed to

* See Mr. Price's Excavations in Camomile Street, Bishopsgate, pp. 45—7.

† A similar monument, on which a Standard-bearer is represented with the same object in his left hand, was found in Camomile Street, London, and has been described and illustrated by Mr. Price in the Transactions of the London and Middlesex Archæological Society. The York monument has been engraved as an illustration, and a copy of it is hung in the Upper Room of the Hospitium.

‡ cf. MS. Drake, xvi. 1. 2. in the York Minster Library. See also Thoresby's Ducatus Leodiensis, 2nd ed., App. iii. Dr. Hubner (Inscr. Brit. 64) shows that this monument is known throughout Europe.

Ribston Hall, the residence of the Goodrickes, where it continued in the garden wall, exposed to the weather, until 1847. Dr. Hübner thinks that this is a monument of the first century.—*Mr. Joseph Dent, of Ribston Hall, 1847.*

**A portion of a monumental tablet, 1ft. 10in. wide by about 1ft., found without Micklegate Bar, circa 1840, and now lost. It represented the middle portion of the figure of a man holding an object similar to that in the hand of the Standard-bearer. Mr. John Browne, very fortunately, took a sketch of the fragment of which there is a lithograph in Mr. Wellbeloved's *Eburacum*, p. 115.

No. 36. A portion of a monumental tablet, 2ft. 8in. high by 2ft. 5in. wide, found on the Mount, in 1852, and thus inscribed. Some letters are added in italics.

..... O·C·FIL
NOVARIA
MIL·LEG IX HISP·HERE
DES ET LIB·PATRONO
BENE MERENTI FECERVNT.

In the second line Dr. Hübner suggests the reading *Claud. Novaria*, as Novara was assigned to the Claudian Tribe. On the other hand the missing word may be a name, as in a similar inscription at Rome: "*C. Livius, C. F.; Justus Novaria, Mil. Coh. IIII*, etc. Novare or Novara is a town near Milan.—*The Driffeld Collection, 1860.*

No. 37. The upper part of a large sepulchral monument, representing a full-length figure in a recess, in high relief and finely carved, 4 ft. high by 2 ft. 7 in. On the rim above the head of the figure, is the head of an ox. Dr. Hübner considers that it is the representation of a centurion, and that he holds in his right hand some vine twigs, and a book or roll in his left. It is much to be regretted that the inscription is missing

which would give an account of the names and office of the deceased. This stone was found on the Mount in 1852.—*The Driffield Collection*, 1860.

No. 38. A funereal stone, of which two parts only out of four are preserved, 30 in. long by 26 in. wide. They were probably a part of the Driffield collection and were found, therefore, on the Mount. The inscription runs thus :

M.
 LIVS
 CRESCES
 A. VET
 LEG. (VI.) VIC.
 CA
 PRI
 ETM.

It is evident that the monument is to Manlius . . . Julius or Cresce(n)s, a veteran of the Sixth Legion, and that it was set up by his heirs, to one of whom Dr. Hübner tentatively gives the names of Cæcilius Primitivus. In the missing part of the third and fourth lines the name of the father of the deceased may have been given with his tribe.—*The Driffield Collection*, 1860.

No. 39. A large tablet, 5ft. 8in. high and 3ft. broad, found in use as a cover to the sarcophagus of Ælia Severa (No. 47). The upper part of the slab shows the figures of a father and mother and two children. The inscription is faint, and, as far as it can be read, is as follows :

D. M. FLAVIÆ AVGVSTINÆ
 VIXIT. AN. XXXVIII. M. VII. D. XI. FILIVS
 ...VS .AVGSTINVS. VIXIT. AN. I. D III
 VIXIT. AN. I. M VIII. DV.C. ÆRESIVS
 MIL. LEG. VI. VIC. CONIVGI. CAR
 FILIIS. ET. SIBI. F. C.

It appears that C. Æresius*,, a soldier of the Sixth Legion victorious, raised this memorial to his

* cf. Dr. Mc Caul's *Britanno-Roman Inscriptions*, pp. 217—19.

wife, Flavia Augustina, who lived thirty-nine years, seven months, and eleven days; to his son..... Augustinus, who lived one year and three days; and to a daughter, who lived one year, nine months, and five days; providing at the same time a memorial for himself. It is probable that the missing name of the son was Flavius. The stone was found on the Mount. —*Mr. John Jones*, 1859.

No. 40. A finely-wrought coffin, 4ft. by 2ft., found in the excavation for the N.E. Railway, near Holgate Bridge. It bears the following beautifully simple inscription:

D.M. SIMPLICIAE FLORENTINE
ANIME INNOCENTISSIME
QVE VIXIT MENSES DECEM
FELICIVS. SIMPLEX. PATER. FECIT
LEG. VI. V.

“To the Gods, the Manes. To Simplicia Florentina a most innocent being, who lived ten months, Felicius Simplex her father, of the Sixth Legion Victorious, dedicated this.”

No mother's name appears; a circumstance which suggests the probability of the birth of this darling child having been marked by a lamentable event that gives still greater interest to this tribute of paternal affection. It is remarkable also that the words “*anime innocentissime*” are found on the Christian tombs in the Catacombs, a fact which opens out a most interesting field of thought.—*The Directors of the N.E. Railway*, 1837.

No. 41. A large coffin of coarse grit, 7½ft. long by 2ft. 11in., found whilst excavating the Castle Yard, in 1835, and thus inscribed in a panel:

D. M.
AVR. SVPERO. CENT
LEG. VI. QVIVIXITANIS
XXXVIII. MIII. DXIII. AVRE
LIA. CENSORINA. CONIVNX
MEMORIAM. POSSVIT.

“*To the Gods, the Manes.* To Aurelius Superus, a Centurion of the Sixth Legion, who lived thirty-eight years, four months, and thirteen days, Aurelia Censorina, his wife, set up this memorial.*”

Another coffin, found by the side of this, is in the the Multangular Tower. Two skulls found in them are in the possession of the Society.—*The Magistrates of the North Riding of Yorkshire*, 1839.

No. 42. A fragment of a sepulchral tablet, 12in. high by 16in., found on the Mount and thus inscribed:

.....VL. SECVN
..... L. VOCO

The name of the deceased may have been Julius Secundus, who occurs in an inscription found at Chester. Mr. Thompson Watkin thinks that in the second line we have a mention of the *Ala Augusta Vocontiorum*, which is known from an inscription† found in Holland to have been attached to the army in Britain. This conjecture is probable enough, and Secundus may have been an *eques* in the *Ala*. The Vocontii were a Gallic tribe, the chief city of which was Vasio, now Vaison, in the Department of Vaucluse. Above the inscription are two beasts seated, with a cub—probably a family of lions or leopards.—*The Driffield Collection*, 1860.

No. 43. The sarcophagus of a Decurion of the Colony of Eburacum, 7ft. long by 3ft. 6in. high, discovered in 1872, near the Scarborough Railway

* The word *Manes* denotes the souls of the departed; “but as it is a natural tendency to consider the souls of departed friends as blessed spirits, they were called by the Romans *Dii Manes*, and were worshipped with divine honors.”

The skull found in this coffin is preserved in the Museum.

† *Deæ Vagdaveræ Custius Simplicius Superus Decurio Alæ Vocontiorum Exercitus Britannici.*

This *Ala* is mentioned in an inscription found in Scotland. *cf.* Hubner, No. 1080. It is there styled *Ala Augusta Vocontiorum*. *cf.* Coll. Ant., VI. p. 23, etc.

Bridge, on a site where other inscribed stones have been found, and more may be looked for. The coffin, which by an unfortunate accident was greatly injured in the course of removal, bears an inscription in very faint and late characters :

D. M.
FLAVI BELLATORIS DEC. COL. EBORACENS
VIXIT ANNIS XXVIII. MENS . . .
.

A third line is wholly illegible. This inscription is of great importance, as it establishes the fact that Eburacum was a *municipium*, which was not previously known. The Decurions constituted a civic council or senate, to which the title of *splendidissimus ordo* was applied.* A gold ring set with a ruby was found upon the finger of the Decurion, who was a person of small stature.†—*The Directors of the N.E. Railway Company*, 1872.

**A stone coffin, found in February, 1579-80, about a quarter of a mile to the West of the Walls of York. In the following century it was carried to Hull and was used as a horse-trough at an inn called the Coach and Horses, in Beverleygate. All traces of the coffin have disappeared. It seems to have borne the following inscription :

M. VEREC. DIOGENES. IIIIIIVIR COL.
EBOR. IBIDEMQ. MORT. CIVES BITVRIX
CVBVS. HAEC SIBI. VIVVS FECIT.

In the inscription the word *ibidem* seems to have appeared in a contracted form. Professor Hübner‡ suggests the reading *itemq(ue) m(unicipii) Orit ()*

* See a paper by Mr. Kenrick in *Proceedings of the Y.P.S.*, 8vo, 1855, pp. 52-65; Gruter. DCIX. 3; Smith's Coll. Ant., V. p. 19.

† The skull found in the coffin is in the possession of the Society and the ring has been recently given to it.

‡ Inserr. Brit. p. 65.

as if Diogenes had been the Sevir of another municipality in addition to York. Mr. Kenrick* follows Horsley in preferring the reading *ibidemque mortuus*, as if the coffin had been prepared by Diogenes during his life, and the inscription cut by his heir after his decease. I do not see, however, why the inscription should not have been cut during the life of Diogenes, notwithstanding the fact that the stone records the place of his death; especially as the presumption is that he prepared a coffin for his wife while she was alive. The word *hæc* may mean the two coffins. An heir would have put upon each coffin the age of the person interred in it. The health of M. Diogenes, when he prepared the stone, may have been such that he would know of a certainty that he never could leave Eburacum alive. The Bituriges Cubi, of which people M. Verec. Diogenes was a citizen, lived in Celtic Gaul. Their chief town, Avaricum, or Bourges, was stormed by Cæsar, who regarded it as one of the fairest cities in the country. Diogenes was a Sevir, or Sextumvir, of York. The Seviri formed a college or legal corporation, the duties of which are still very imperfectly known. They seem to have been taken from the more wealthy tradesmen, and to have had much to do with public works of various kinds. In rank they were inferior to the Decurions.

This was the first inscription from which it became known that Eburacum was a *Colonia*. This fact and the correctness in the main of the reading of this inscription, have been placed beyond dispute by recent discoveries. There is an engraving of this monument among the Stukeley Letters published by the Surtees' Society, vol. iii., p. 300.

* Selection from Papers of the Y.P.S., pp. 52—65.

No. 44. A large stone coffin, 7ft. long by 2ft. 4in. in depth, with an inscription well and deeply cut; discovered in March, 1877, about a quarter-of-a-mile from the City Walls, in the course of the excavations for the North-Eastern Railway. It was within a few yards of Bellator the Decurion. The inscription is as follows :

IVL. FORTVNATE . DOMO
SARDINIA . VEREC . DIO
GENI FIDA CONIVNCTA
MARITO.

There can be no doubt that we have here the tomb of the wife of the Sevir of York, who has just been mentioned. Julia Fortunata was, it appears, a native of Sardinia, and it is extremely probable, from the inscription itself, that this memorial was prepared for her by her husband during her life. The tomb contained the perfect skeleton of a somewhat tall person. This is the finest, and in some respects the most interesting sepulchral memorial that the Museum possesses.*—*The Directors of the North-Eastern Railway*, 1877.

No. 45.—The greater part of a striking monument, 3ft. high by 2ft. 3in. wide, to commemorate a child. The father and mother are represented sitting in an alcove. A young girl stands at one end of the couch, and a tripod table, with a cake or loaf of bread upon it, is in front. The right arm of the husband is passed around the neck of the wife. She holds a wine cup in her hand, and a small hooped wine-cask lies on the floor. The husband holds something in his hand resembling a roll. Below is this inscription :

AELLÆ ÆLIANÆ
VIX. ANN.

* The skull found in this coffin is preserved in the Museum. For a good engraving of this fine tomb see Stukeley's Letters, iii, 300.

The fracture of the stone has destroyed the rest of the inscription. The monument has been supposed to represent a simple meal, as typical of domestic affection. It is remarkable that the bronze shield of a soldier called Ælius Ælianus was found some time ago in a moss near Thorsbjerg in Schleswig. It is described in Engelhardt's Denmark in the Early Iron Age, p. 49, plate 8.* This stone was found in the old Cricket Field whilst excavating for the new Railway Station.—*The Directors of the N.E. Railway, 1872.*

No 46. A fragment of a monumental stone, 2ft. wide by 1ft. 8in., on which a female is represented as reclining on a couch, and holding a small cup in her left hand. This is evidently a portion of a monument similar to that of Ælia Æliana.

No. 47. A large sarcophagus, found on the Monnt, 7ft. 4in. long by 2ft. 4in. wide, and inscribed :

D. ÆL. SEVERE. HONESTE. FEMINE M
CONIVGI. CÆC. RVFI. QVOND
V. AN. XXVII. M. VIII. D. IIII. CÆC
MVSICVS. LIB. EIVS. P.

It is dedicated to the Manes of Ælia Severa, who died, aged twenty-seven years, eight months, and four days, and had once been the wife of Cæcilius Rufus. Cæcilius Musicus, her freedman (her husband being dead) erected this monument to her memory. It was common for slaves on their emancipation to take the *prænomen* of their masters. When found the letters were still filled with *minium* or red paint, and the sarcophagus was covered by No. 39. The skeleton in it, which was laid in gypsum, appeared to be that of a male, so that it is probable that coffin as well as cover had been appropriated to some later interment.—*Mr. John Jones, 1859.*

* It is figured in Stephens' Runic Monuments, 288.

No. 48. The larger portion of a small monumental stone, 8in. by 13in. wide, found in the road in front of the New Railway Station. It bears the following inscription, the letters within brackets being supplied :

MEMORIAE.
 BASSAEL. IVLI.
 [ET. FE.] LICIS. FILI. SVI.
 [D]VLCISSI[MI]
 : : : : : :

The names on this monument are common in epigraphy.
 —*The Directors of the N.E. Railway*, 1874.

No. 49. A sepulchral monument, 4ft. high by 2ft. wide, discovered in 1861, on the Mount, on the left hand side of the road to Tadcaster. It was erected by Q. Corellius Fortis to the memory of his daughter Corellia Optata, who died at the age of thirteen. When perfect, it had at the top a sculptured figure, of which only the feet remain. The inscription, extended, reads as follows :

(D.) M.
 CORELLIA. OPTATA. ANN. XIII.
 SECRETI. MANES. QVI. REGNA. ACHERSIA. DITIS
 INCOLITIS. QVOS. PARVA. PETVNT POST LVMINA. VITE.
 EXIGVVS. CINIS ET. SIMVLACRVN. CORPO[R]IS. VMBRA.
 INSONTIS GNATE. GENITOR. SPE. CAPTVS. INIQVA
 SVPREMVN. HVNC. NATE MISERANDVS. DEFLEO FINEM
 Q. CORE. FORTIS. PAT. F.C.

A large glass vessel, hermetically sealed with lead, containing the ashes of the young girl, and some pottery were found with this stone.* Is the father the person whose name occurs on so many lamps? They certainly appear to be of local manufacture.—*Mr. John Rush*, 1863.

No. 50. The upper part of a monument, 1ft. 9in. wide by 1ft. 10in. high, found when deepening a cellar at St. Mary's Convent. The top is ornamented

* These are in the Museum.

with a small bust of the deceased, with a basket filled with fruit on one side, and a chaplet of laurel on the other :

D. M.
DECIMINAE. DE
CIMI FILIAE.

The lower part of the stone probably contained the age of Decimina, with an expression of parental affection and regret.—*The Superioress of St. Mary's Convent, York, 1860.*

No. 51. Two small portions of a monument, 21in. broad by 17in. high, which fit together, but do little more than reveal one of the probable names of the deceased person, Gabinia :

M.
. . . . ABINIA.

Above the inscription, in a sunk panel, was some sculpture, of which a fish is the sole remnant. Found on the Mount.—*The Driffeld Collection, 1860.*

No. 52. A cippus, or monumental pillar, 4 ft. 6 in. in height by 16 in. in width, of a circular form, the upper part in front having been cut away to give a smooth face for an inscription, which was, unhappily, almost obliterated by the carelessness of the finders. The only words that are legible are :

HYLLO
ALVMNO
CARISSIMO
.....
.....

It is remarkable that this monument corresponds in a very singular manner, both in inscription and form, with another discovered at Plumpton, in Cumberland, which is figured in Dr. Bruce's *Lapidarium Septentrionale*, p. 409.* It is probable that the two com-

* Dr. Hubner gives the inscription *D. M. Ylæ alumni karissimi. Vixit annis XIII Claudius Severus* (pp. 79 and 113.)

memorate two foster-children, Hyllus and Hylas, of some officer or soldier quartered at York, one of whom died at head-quarters, and the other at a distant camp. The York monument was found in one of the docks in the New Railway Station.—*The Directors N.E. Railway*, 1875.

** On a stone, now lost, formerly in a wall on the Mount, was the following fragmentary inscription :

D. M.

MINNE

The name occurs in inscriptions. This stone is mentioned by Dean Gale and others, and there is a drawing of it among Dr. Stukeley's correspondence.

No. 53. The remains of a coffin, 6 ft. 10 in. long, by 2 ft. 3 in. found about the beginning of the present century, in the garden of Mr. Robert Driffield, on the Mount, bearing the following inscription :

MEM. AL. THEODORI
ANI. NOMENT. VIXIT. ANN
XXXV. .M. VI. EMI. THEO
DORA. MATER. E. C.

The interpretation of Dr. Hübner is the best that has been given: *Memoriae Valeriani Theodoriani Nomentani. Vixit annos XXXV menses VI. Emi Theodora mater ejus causa.* Theodorianus was a native of Nomentum, in Italy, and the coffin which held his remains was purchased* by his mother, Theodora. The skull discovered in this coffin, which is of noble proportions, was given to the Museum in 1880 by Mr. W. Driffield, of Huntington.

Under the coffin, helping to support it, is a fragment of another coffin, on which parts of three lines of letters can be traced. The middle line begins with the letters CIVI.—*The Driffield Collection*, 1860.

* cf. McCaul's *Britanno-Roman Inscriptions*, pp. 213—15.

No. 54. A fragment (about one third) of a sepulchral inscription, 25 in. high by 17 in., much decayed, removed in 1867 from the south wall of the Parish Church of All Saints, North Street, where it was observed in 1682. It appears to have been a memorial of affection by a Roman of the name of Antonius to his wife. The following are all the letters that can be made out :

. . . M.
 . . . AE. AN
 . . . S. SEC.
 . . . ENTE M
 . . . I. ANTO
 . . . CONIVGI

An Antonius, a prefect of the soldiers, was mentioned in a rude inscription in the Multangular Tower. On each side of the inscription there has been a winged figure.—*Rev. G. W. Guest, Rector of All Saints, North Street, 1867.*

No. 55. A part of a small monument, 10 in. high by 16 in. broad, found in a heap of stones at Clementhorpe by Mr. R. H. Skaife, where it had been some time in use as a building-stone. The first line of the inscription has been squared off by some mediæval mason :

FIL. V. AN. XIII.
 VITELLIA PRO
 CVLA MATER
 P. P. F.

The three letters at the end were read by Mr. Kenrick, P.P.F., *i.e.*, *propria pecunia*, or *pro pietate, fecit*. Dr. Hübner thinks they may have been F.P.F., *filiae piissimæ fecit*. In a corner of the stone are two mediæval letters, A(ve) M(aria), designed, no doubt to take away any evil influences, which might result from the heathen inscription.—*Mr. John Braddock, 1865.*

No. 56. A fragment of a monumental inscription found on the Mount, 21 in. broad by 15 in.:

M.

. . .VIVS FE

. . . . VS

The *M.* is imperfect. The person may have been called Servius, or Salvius Felix, or some such names.—*The Driffeld Collection*, 1860.

No. 57. Two fragments of what must have been an important inscription. They fit together and are 20 in. broad by 11 in. high, and are cut on smooth limestone in beautiful letters, not later in date than the end of the second century. They were found in 1843, at the corner of High Ousegate and Nessgate, under the present Yorkshire Bank:

. O

. I. P.P. SVB. . .

. . . . RI. ET. M. COSS.

The two last lines would have given some valuable information, including, most probably, the names of a Roman legate. The last words may have been after this fashion, *Sub cura Julii Severi et Marci Cossutii* . . . —*The Hargrove Collection*, 1847.

No. 58. A fragment of a monument found in the new road from the Mount to Clementhorpe in 1877. It is well cut in limestone, 9 in. square, and is of the time of Trajan or Hadrian. The portion preserved gives the end of the last two lines:

CVR

D.S.P.

In an extended form, perhaps, the letters may be read (*fieri*) *curavit de sua pecunia*. The *D* however may be an *o*.—*The Corporation of York*, 1877.

No. 59. The upper part of a sepulchral monument, 2 ft. 6 in. wide by 3 ft. 1 in. high, found in 1839 under

the City Wall in making the entrance to the Railway Station. It represents, probably, a father and a son. The man holds a staff in his right hand, and a book (?) in his left. The child has hold of his father's dress with one hand and has a basket in the other.* In one corner the letter M, for *Manibus*, remains, and nothing more.—*The Directors of the N.E. Railway*, 1839.

No. 60. A very peculiar stone, 2 ft. high, representing a head with long hair. Below, on a double face, angle-wise, are the letters :

DM CE.

The stone perhaps stood at one of the corners of a large square tomb, the principal inscription being in the centre below. It is to be presumed that D.M. may be expanded into *Diis Manibus*. Do C.E. refer to the names of the defunct, or can they represent *Cives Eburacenses*, or, *Colonia Eburacensis*? The head is probably that of one of the Deities or Genii of the lower world. This curious stone was found at the bottom of an old wall in Castlegate in 1879.—*Purchased*, 1879.

No. 61. A number of fragments of a large inscription found in the garden in front of the New Station Hotel, in 1878. The inscription seems to have been on the sides of a square block, above which was a figure, of which all that remains is a hand resting on a cushion. On one fragment is the word AVG. On another, at the end of the uppermost line, are the letters ISIV., which may be compared with No. 21. We perhaps have in these letters the *cognomen*, Numisius.—*The Directors of the N.E. Railway*, 1878.

* In the base of the tower of the church of St. Martin in Micklegate, on the west side, is a portion of a sepulchral memorial, representing the lower part of three figures, two adults and a child. Other Roman sculptured stones are near it.

No. 62. A large, coarse boulder stone, $3\frac{1}{2}$ ft. by 2 ft. broad, found circa 1810, in the foundation of a wall at Hazlehead near Whitby. On the side of it is an inscription in rough, tall letters, the upper part of which has shaled off, rendering the letters illegible. There is an engraving of the stone in Young's History of Whitby, p. 703, who connects it with the Sixth Legion.—*Messrs. Foster of Egton, through Mr. J. J. Gutch, of York, 1876.*

No. 63. A sculptured stone, representing a smith, holding in his right hand a hammer, and in his left a pair of tongs, with which he lays a piece of iron on an anvil. It was found at Dringhouses, near the Roman road to Calcaria (Tadcaster), and probably was the memorial of an armourer of one of the legions quartered at York.—*Dr. Eason Wilkinson, 1860.*

No. 64. Three small stone cists or coffins, for children, found whilst excavating for the New Railway Station. They average about 3 ft. in length. An impression in gypsum of the body of one of the children is preserved in the upper room.—*The Directors of the N.E. Railway, 1873, etc.*

No. 65. A very large and ponderous stone coffin, nearly 8 ft. long by 3 ft. in height, found in 1877, in one of the docks in the New Railway Station. A glass lid has been placed on the coffin to show the skeleton, which is laid in gypsum. Some portions of the linen in which the corpse was wrapped were found adhering to the gypsum, and are exhibited in the upper room of the Hospitium. The coffin has been wrought by a left-handed mason, a fact which was discovered by a brother in the same craft labouring under a similar infirmity, when he was fastening the wooden frame to the stone.—*The Directors of the N.E. Railway, 1877.*

No. 66. A stone coffin, 7 ft. 2 in. long, found in 1875 under the Booking Office of the New Railway Station. It contains a coffin of lead, 6 ft. long, with a corded pattern impressed upon it. Inside this, imbedded in gypsum, were the remains of a lady, whose hair, containing two jet pins, was most fortunately preserved.* This is exhibited in the upper room.—*The Directors of the N.E. Railway*, 1875.

No. 67. A large coffin of lead, 6 ft. 7 in. long, with the skeleton in it, discovered during the excavations for the Old Railway Station, 1840. The end of the coffin is rolled in over the skull.—*The Directors of the N.E. Railway*.

No. 68. A large lead coffin, 6 ft. 4 in. long, enclosed originally in a shell of wood, found on the site of the New Railway Station. Portions of the iron tire which bound the wood and lead together are preserved in the Museum.—*The Directors of the North-Eastern Railway*, 1873.

No. 69. The remains of a coffin, 6 ft. 2 in. long, and 21 in. wide, originally of wood lined with thin sheets of lead, bound together with strong clasps and bars of iron. The wooden coffin has been restored, but with a glass lid to show the skeleton and the leaden lining, and over all have been placed the iron bands in the position in which they were found. The coffin was found in 1875 under the New Railway Station, and is figured in Mr. C. R. Smith's *Collectanea*, vii. pt. iii. p. 179.—*The Directors of the North-Eastern Railway*, 1875.

* For an account of this remarkable discovery, cf. the *Transactions of the Y.P.S.* for 1875. The ornamented lid of the lead coffin is figured in Mr. C. R. Smith's *Collectanea*, vii., pt. iii., p. 178. cf. *Journal Arch. Assn.* ii., 297, and xiv. 337. Smith's *Collectanea*, iii. 48—62. A valuable paper by Dr. Procter on the Metallurgy of Lead is in the *Transactions of the Society*.

No. 70. A Roman tomb, made of bricks and covered with tiles, found under the New Railway Station in 1875. The dimensions are 7 ft. 4 in. in length, 3 ft. 1 in. in breadth, and 1 ft. 6 in. in height. In the interior were some remains of a coffin of wood, containing the bones of an aged person. The tomb is very carefully set up with the old materials, the mortar alone being new, but it is made of the same material as the old, and is of the same thickness. The covering tiles bear the mark of their maker, and have been impressed by the feet of a dog and its puppies which had run over the tiles when they were wet.*—*The Directors of the North-Eastern Railway, 1875.*

No 71. The greater part of a tomb, 5 ft. long, composed of twelve tiles, found in 1840, when excavating for the Railway, outside the City Walls. The tiles are stamped LEG. IX. HISP.,† so that it is probable that the tomb covered a soldier of the Ninth or Spanish Legion.—*The Hargrove Collection, 1847.*

No. 72. A tomb, composed of 18 tiles, 7 ft. 6 in. long, discovered in 1833, near Dringhouses, on the road to Tadcaster, formed of roof-tiles (*tegulæ*) and

* Under the houses on the Mount now occupied by Messrs. Flower and Milner, is a large domed vault of brick, 8 ft. long, 5 ft. broad, and 6 ft. high, containing a beautifully wrought coffin of limeetone. This was discovered in 1807, and has often been visited by the curious. A great portion of the vault must have been originally above the surface of the ground. *cf. Archæologia*, xvi, 340, and Wellbeloved's *Eburacum*, p. 107.

A brick tomb, somewhat similar to that now preserved in the Museum, was found in 1840, during the excavations for the Railway. It was 8 ft. 6 in. long and 4 ft. 6 in. wide, with a domed roof. It contained the skeleton of a female laid in gypsum, with her hair preserved. The tomb was transferred to the garden of Mr. Hargrove's house in Blossom Street, and was set up as it was found, but all traces of it have disappeared.

+ In the *Archæologia*, vol. ii., there is an account by Dr. White, of York, of the discovery of the tomb of some one connected with the same legion which contained several urns. An engraving of the tomb is appended to the wall of the Upper room.

ridge-tiles (*imbrices*), which bear the impress of the Sixth Legion,*

LEG. VI. VI.

erected, it is probable, over the ashes of a soldier of that legion. Nothing was found in it but a layer of the remains of a funeral pile, consisting of charcoal and bones, about six inches in thickness, with several iron nails.—*Mr. Eshelby*, 1833.

No. 73. A portion of another tomb made of ten tiles, 5 ft. 8 in. long, found during the Railway Excavations in 1874. It is remarkable for having something like a cupola or turret at the head. Two plain urns were found at one end.—*The Directors of the North-Eastern Railway*, 1874.

No. 73a. A tomb for a child, 3 feet long, composed of four large tiles stamped in bold characters LEG. VI. V., with two half-tiles for the ends, found in April, 1882, on Bishophill, near the site of the Old City Gaol. It contained a lamp, some fragments of a very fine urn with some hand-painting upon it, and a small bracelet made of a gold and silver wire intertwined.—*Purchased*, 1882.

No. 73b. Another child's tomb, 2 ft. 6 in. long, formed of three large tiles, found near the same place. The tiles are stamped LEG. VI. V.—*Purchased*, 1882.

* Another tomb, bearing the stamp, *LEG. VI. VIT. P. F.*, and composed of twenty-one tiles, was found during the Railway excavations at York, in September, 1845, and is now with the Bateman Collection, in the Sheffield Museum (Catalogue, p. 128) "The tiles were placed, as is usual, with the upper ends inclining together so as to leave a drain-like space, within which the skeleton was deposited with the head resting upon a semi-circular tile, inscribed like the others. When found, it was full of water which had percolated from the surface, a depth of about three feet." *cf.* *Journal Archæological Association*, i. 191-2.

A similar tomb was discovered during the Excavations for the New Railway Station, in 1873. The tiles, all of which were broken, bore the stamp of the Sixth Legion. In the tomb were found eight or ten glass vessels, two of which are in the Museum.

No. 73c. Another tomb, 6 ft. long, found in May, 1883, near Baile Hill, not far from the City Wall. It is much mutilated. Originally it seems to have been composed of four tiles (doubled) on each side, with one at each end, and ridge tiles. The skeleton, that of a woman, was laid flat, at full length, with a second-brass coin of Trajan in her mouth. At the feet, outside, was a small black urn with an iron lamp-stand much corroded, and on either side of the urn, close to the tiles, was a leaden *ossuarium* with bones, very small, and too much decayed to be preserved. They exactly resembled wasps' nests. The burial was, no doubt, that of a mother and two infant children. The tiles are stamped LEG. VI. V. P. F.—*Purchased*, 1883.

No. 73d. A fine tomb of tiles 5½ feet long, found near the last, in July, 1883. It consists of four tiles set on end on either side, flanked by broken ones, and covered by others of a large size. They all bear the stamp of the Sixth Legion, LEG. VI. V. P. F, the last two being intertwined. This Legion seems to have had an early cemetery at this place.—*Purchased*, 1883.

No. 74. A laureated head, 18 in. high, found in excavating for a drain in Stonegate. The first Roman sculpture that the Society acquired.*—*Mr. James Atkinson*, 1823.

No. 75. The head of a large statue, and a portion of a second, from the Driffild Collection. A third, the largest of the three and very rude, was found near the New Railway Station Hotel, 1874. A fourth, that of

* There were two Roman figures set in the wall on either side of the gate as you went into the court of Buckingham House in York, which were placed there by Lord Fairfax, its builder. Dr. Lister took these figures away, and sent them to Oxford. *cf.* Letter from Noah Hodgson to Dr. Gale in Stukeley's Letters, iii. 283-4.

a woman with a peculiar head-dress, was found in Fishergate, in 1882.

No. 76. A small head of a marble figure, discovered on Toft Green in 1875. A foot was found at the same time. (In case L upstairs.)—*Purchased*, 1878.

No. 77. A fragment of a sculptured slab, representing part of a man's leg, and a foot with a sandal.—*The Driffeld Collection*, 1860.

No. 78. Several Phallic sculptures discovered during the late Railway Excavations, and at other times.

No. 79. Four Cones of the Pine. The pine was sacred to the Phrygian goddess Cybele. The cone represented on funeral monuments is supposed to be emblematic of the resuscitating powers of nature. The Italian fir-cone is especially useful in kindling a fire, from the resinous matter which it contains. The cone marked *a* is from the Driffeld Collection; another marked *d* was found in 1873, near the new Coal Dépôt of the North-Eastern Railway Company; the largest of the five was found at Dringhouses, in 1878, and was acquired by purchase in 1881.

No. 80. A mutilated figure of a lion, 2 ft. 8 in. long, in act to spring, found in 1873, on the site of the new Railway Station. Such figures are considered to be Mithraic emblems.*—*The Directors of the North-Eastern Railway*, 1873.

No. 81. The head of a similar animal, 1 ft. 4 in. long.

No. 82. A large stone, 3 ft. long by 1 ft. wide, with the head of a dog in rude relief, found under the City Wall in 1839 in making the entrance to the old Railway Station.—*The Directors of the North-Eastern Railway*, 1839.

* cf. Mr. Price's Account of the Excavations in Camomile Street, pp. 60—65.

No. 83. Part of the tail of the figure of a sea-horse, or of some other imaginary marine monster, 2 ft. 5 in. long.—*From the Driffield Collection*, 1860.

No. 84. Figure of a Harpy, nearly entire, found on the Mount, in 1852, and 2 ft. 6 in. high.—*From the Driffield Collection*, 1860.

No. 85. A Gorgon's head, 21 in. square, vigorously but coarsely cut.

No. 85a. A stone with the figure of a boy holding a horse, found in the City Wall near Mr. E. Gray's garden.—*Purchased*, 1884.

No. 86. Large fragments of sculptures, which probably formed part of the pediment of the Roman gateway, on the N.W. side of Eburacum; or of some public building near it. They were found near Bootham Bar, where the foundations of the Roman gateway were discovered. One is a rude representation of a *quadriga* or chariot drawn by four horses; another of a Triton blowing his *concha* or shell trumpet; a third, a portion of an ornamented frieze; and a fourth, the figure of a sphinx or some imaginary animal. The base of a pier, found at the same place, probably belonged to the gateway.*—*Mr. Tilney*, 1835.

No. 87. A portion of a frieze 18 in. by 12 in., showing a Cupid. Found near Micklegate Bar, in 1860.—*The Cook Collection*, 1872.

No. 88. A fragment found with many other Roman remains below one of the piers at the south end of the old bridge over the Ouse, 1818. When perfect, it represented an eagle, with a wreath about the neck, within a wreath of laurel. It was obtained by Mr. B. Brooksbank, and placed in the hall of his mansion at

* Some fragments of pillars were discovered here in 1877. There is some reason to believe that Bootham Bar is in its core a Roman gate.

Healaugh; after his death it was presented to the Yorkshire Philosophical Society by his son, Mr. Stamp Brooksbank, in 1852.

No. 89. Fragment of a slab, 2 ft. 10 in. long, on which is the figure of an eagle.

No. 90. A portion of the architrave of a Roman doorway, 3 ft. long, found below one of the piers of the old bridge, with many similar remains, which it was thought not desirable to remove.—*Mr. George Todd*, 1823.

No. 90a. Two Corinthian capitals, found in High Ousegate whilst excavating for the new Gazette Office. The bases of several pillars were found in situ.—*Purchased*, 1884.

No. 91. Fragments of pillars, one of which is 4 ft. high, found in excavating for a drain in Micklegate, belonging probably, to a Roman temple, or some other public building. Several other sculptured stones are preserved in the basement of the tower of the neighbouring Church of St. Martin.—*The Corporation of York*, 1853.

No. 92. A fragment of a pillar, 2 ft. 8 in. high, ornamented with human heads, and basket work, over which a man is climbing. Found on the hill near the New Goods Station.—*The Directors of the North-Eastern Railway*, 1876.

No. 93. A small capital of a pillar representing a man attacked by two lions. Found near the New Railway Station, in 1874.—*The Directors of the North-Eastern Railway*, 1874.

No. 94. A small pillar-shaped stone, 1 ft. 4 in. high, found in 1843, under the Yorkshire Bank. It is a prop for a hypocaust.—*The Hargrove Collection*, 1847.

No. 94a. The leg of a stone chair, 25 in. long, and richly ornamented. The leg is made to slip into a

socket, and seems to have been a part of the official seat of some Roman magistrate. It was found on the Mount, near the inscription to Silvanus, in 1884.—*Purchased*, 1884.

No. 95. The front part of the fire-place of a hypocaust, as it was found amidst the foundations of the Roman baths, 3 ft. 7 in. high, and 4 ft. 4 in. wide at the top.—*The Directors of the North-Eastern Railway*, 1839.

No. 96. Leaden pipes, found in the same place.—*The Directors of the North-Eastern Railway*, 1839.

No. 97. Two large pipes of lead, one of which is 9 ft. long, found in Church Street, opposite Patrick Pool, in 1854.—*The Corporation of York*, 1854.

No. 98. Short pillars (*pilæ*), used in supporting the floors of the hot or vapour baths, with fragments of the plaster floor, discovered in excavating for the Old Railway Station.—*The Directors of the North-Eastern Railway*, 1839.

No. 99. A piece of flooring from the Roman baths.—*The Directors of the North-Eastern Railway*, 1839.

No. 100. A large piece of flooring, probably from the same source, found in December, 1873, under the City Wall, when the road was being made from the Old to the New Railway Station.—*The Directors of the North-Eastern Railway*, 1873.

No. 101. A thick slab of concrete, 7 ft. long by 2 ft. broad, with raised edges, and a groove in one corner. It is the bottom of a bath found in a Roman villa, at Dalton Parlours, near Collingham, which was excavated by the Society in 1854.* The pillars of the hypocaust are beside it in one of the lower rooms in the Museum. A tessellated pavement from the same place is shown

* For an account of these Excavations, *cf.* a Selection of Papers of Y.P.S., 270.

in the upper room in the Hospitium.—*The Trustees of Lady Betty Hastings' Charity*, 1854.

No. 102. Part of a drain, 18 in. square, found on the site of the Yorkshire Insurance Company, amongst the foundations of buildings supposed to have been attached to the gateway near the river, in the south-western wall of the Roman Station. This fragment is an interesting specimen of Roman sewerage, and at the same time illustrates the Roman method of constructing walls by alternate courses of brick and stone.—*The Yorkshire Insurance Company*, 1847.

II. ANGLO-SAXON AND DANISH.

Although the Angles, or Anglo-Saxons, had possession of York for more than four hundred years, comparatively few remains of their work have been discovered. They occupied, it is presumed, the buildings which the Romans and their immediate successors had used, and these, from various causes, have entirely disappeared. The principal edifice erected during the Anglian period in the city was the Minster, which was begun in the seventh century, and rebuilt and enlarged by Archbishop Albert in the eighth. Some remains of this may be seen in the crypts beneath the choir of the present Cathedral. In four only of the York churches have any remains of Anglo-Saxon work been discovered, although there is much, no doubt, beneath the soil, and built up in the walls. We know from undoubted authority that Eoferwic was one of the greatest cities in the country, and for a long time the capital of the island. Within the last few years a cemetery of the Anglian period has been discovered in the vicinity of the city, and many further traces of the Anglo-Saxon lords of Eoferwic will, no doubt, be found. There is a still greater paucity of memorials of the Danish occu-

pation of York, which extended from the ninth century to the eleventh. The Danish carving, however, cannot easily be distinguished from the Anglo-Saxon, and among the sculptured stones which we are about to describe, there are some, no doubt, which belong to this period.

No. 1. Fragment of a pillar or cross, found in St. Leonard's Place, near the site of the ancient Hospital of St. Peter, having the following imperfect inscription :

ADM.
MORI
AM
SCO
RVM
....

which may be read thus, AD MEMORIAM SANCTORUM. The Rev. G. F. Browne suggests that the initial words of the inscription were HÆC CRUX CONDITUR.

No. 2. A curiously ornamented stone, found in the excavations preparatory to the building of St. Leonard's Place, near the site of the Hospital of St. Peter. It is a fragment of a Saxon cross or pillar, having the figures of two grotesque animals implicated in the slender spirally-disposed branches of a tree or a shrub on one side, and common Saxon ornaments on the other sides.

No. 3. A fragment exhibiting a kind of fretted work, and an animal supposed to represent a dragon. It is 1 ft. long by $8\frac{1}{2}$ in.

No. 4. A portion of a Saxon Cross or pillar, found with several rude wooden coffins* and some other Saxon remains, in excavating for the New Market, or Parliament Street. It is 2 ft. $4\frac{1}{2}$ in. high by $12\frac{1}{2}$ in. It is

* Some of these coffins were discovered in 1878, under Messrs. Makins and Bean's shop. The place marks the site of an ancient cemetery, apart from any existing Church.

ornamented on three sides with the usual Saxon interlaced ribbon, with a bead-moulding. The fourth side being plain, appears to indicate that it had been placed against a wall.

No. 5. Two sepulchral stones, each bearing a rude cross, found in the excavations preparatory to the building of Parliament Street. One of them is 3 ft. 1 in. long, the other 2 ft. 9 in.

No. 6. A coped and curiously ornamented lid of a Saxon coffin, found buried close to the south wall of what had been the nave of the church of St. Denis, Walmgate. It is 3 ft. 7 in. long by 1 ft. 8 in. The sculpture is so much defaced, as to render it difficult to trace the whole of the original design. On one side of the coping, near the centre, in the midst of much interlacing, the figure of a bird may be perceived, with the body of a reptile, or a part of the interlacing, in its beak; and on the left of it, the head of some animal biting a sword. On the other side, two animals, resembling bears, standing on their hind legs; two groups of monsters; a representation of the wolf and twins (the reverse of some of the late coins of the Romans, found also on Saxon coins),* and a human figure standing near them. A spiral, cord-like moulding, runs along the ridge and the sides, forming the angle of the coping at each end.†—*Purchased*, 1848.

No. 7. An imperfect lid of a Saxon coffin, exhibiting in two compartments, extending along its whole length, the common interlacing ornament, formed of the convolutions of the bodies of two, or probably of four winged serpents. This also was found buried in the church-yard of St. Denis.‡ It is 3 ft. 5 in. long by 14½ in.

* Ruding, i., 101, 115. Haigh, *Coins of E. Anglia*, p. 4.

† Engraved in Boutell's *Christian Monuments*, p. 14.

‡ Engraved in Boutell's *Christian Monuments*, p. 14.

No. 8. One half of a large tombstone of the full length of the grave, ornamented with rude scrolls and battlemented work. It is 2 ft. 3 in. long by 19½ in. Found in the wall of the church of St. Mary, Bishop-hill, Junior.—*The Rev. C. J. Buncombe, Vicar*, 1861.

No. 9. A portion of the shaft of a cross, ornamented with scroll-work and figures in high relief, 2 ft. long by 12½ in. Found during the restoration of the church of St. Mary, Bishophill, Junior.*—*Purchased*, 1877.

No. 10. A portion of the head of a fine cross of late Saxon work, 15 in. high, probably of the eleventh century, discovered whilst rebuilding the church of St. Mary, Castlegate.†—*The Rector and Churchwardens*, 1871.

No. 11. The base of a cross, rudely and curiously ornamented; also the head of another cross (perhaps the same) found under the city wall, in the archway leading from the Old Station to the New.—*The Directors, N.E. Railway*, 1874.

No. 12. The centre of a cross-head, 6½ in. in diameter, which has been painted red. On one side is an ornamental flower; on the other, the following inscription in very early characters, the whole forming a pentameter line, applicable, probably, to our Blessed Lord :

SALVE P
RO MERITIS
PRES ALME
TVIS.

i.e., Salve pro meritis, presbyter alme, tuus.—Probably found at York.

No. 13. A very interesting fragment of an early Saxon cross, 13 in. high by 5½ in., found some years ago

* A coffin-lid of the Saxon period is built into the wall of the porch of the neighbouring Church of St. Mary, Bishophill, Senior.

† The dedication stone was found at the same time and is carefully preserved. See Report for 1870, p. 53, where a photograph of this curious stone is given.

at Ripon, near the site of the old Monastery. It is inscribed :

+ ADHVSE
PRB

i.e., Adhuse presbyter, a name which occurs in the Liber Vitæ of Durham Cathedral.—*Purchased of Mr. Sharpin, of Ripon, 1872.*

No. 14. The shaft and a portion of the head of a large cross, 5 ft. high, richly ornamented with scroll-work on three sides. It was discovered at Wakefield, constituting the step to a barber's shop, by the feet of whose customers the sculpture on the fourth side has been completely worn down. It was some time at Walton Hall, in the possession of Mr. Edmund Waterton.—*Obtained for the Society in 1870 by Mr. Fairless Barber.*

No. 15. A small coped tombstone of a child, 2 ft. 6 in. long, with a cross under the end or gable; also a part of one of the arms of a small cross, with interlacing work. Found at Ingleby Arncliffe.—*Rev. R. J. Steele, Vicar of Ingleby, 1879.*

No. 16. An early sculptured stone found under the Mechanics' Institute in Clifford Street, in July, 1883. There are on it two small panels, in each of which there is a coiled dragon biting his tail. Two similar panels have probably been broken off, and the whole has probably made a grave cover.—*Purchased, 1883.*

No. 17. The head and part of the shaft of a cross, with rude and peculiar interlaced work upon it, found at Cheadle, in Cheshire,* in 1875.—*Mrs. Brown, of West Bank, York, 1884.*

No. 18. The head of a small and early Maltese

* There is an account of the discovery and an engraving of the cross in Earwaker's History of Cheshire.

cross, found in the north wall of the nave of St. Crux Church. It may possibly have surmounted the dedication stone.—*The Rector and Churchwardens of St. Crux*, 1887.

No. 19. A cast of a remarkable sculptured stone, found inside the basement of the tower of Skipwith Church, near York.—*Rev. G. F. Browne*, 1885.

No. 20. The original font of the Church of Hutton Cranswick, E.R.Y., discarded at the recent restoration, and recovered from a rockery and reconstructed. It is 2 ft. 2 in. in diameter, and 2 ft. 1 in. high. It seems to be of early eleventh century work, and bears a strong likeness to the font at Belton, in Lincolnshire. Around the font, in a series of panels, are rudely cut, the tree of life, a rampant animal, a winged dragon, a man ringing bells, two men wrestling, an archer shooting, the Agnus Dei, two male figures, and a man holding a human head by a rope. Several of these panels are figured, and all of them are described by Mr. J. Romilly Allen in a paper on Early Christian Symbolism in the Proceedings of the Soc. Ant. Scotland for 1883-4, and in his *Early Christian Symbolism*, pp. 256, 324.—*Rev. C. D. Pudsey, Vicar of Hutton Cranswick*, 1880.

III. ANGLO-NORMAN AND TRANSITIONAL.

Under this head are comprised some specimens of the architecture which prevailed in this country from the Conquest to the latter part of the twelfth century. The most of them are remains of the first Abbey of St. Mary. In the churches of York and its neighbourhood, as well as in the crypt of the Minster, this style of architecture is richly exemplified.

No. 1. Capitals, gurgoyles, and other remains of

the abbey erected by Stephen, the first abbot, in the reign of William Rufus.*

No. 2. Sculptured stones discovered in the foundations of a house in Micklegate, and probably belonging to the Priory Church of the Holy Trinity, near which they were found. Among them is a stone representing the flight into Egypt.—*Mr. Pulleyn*.

No. 2*a*.—A small, mutilated figure of our Lord; on the other side is the Agnus Dei. Found in 1883 under the new Wesleyan Chapel near Bootham Stray.—*Purchased*, 1883.

No. 2*b*. The figure of a lamb, found in Micklegate, and of early work.—*Purchased*, circa 1885.

No. 3. A curious sculpture which must originally have occupied the tympanum of a door, representing the soul leaving the body of a dying man, and being seized by evil spirits. It was found reversed, in 1817, in the dungeon of a building near the N.W. tower of the Minster.—*Deposited by the Dean and Chapter*, 1862.

No. 4. The remains of a fine Norman door from St. Mary's Abbey, with a double dog-tooth moulding, boldly and finely cut.

No. 5. A portion of a very fine and lofty arch of Norman work from the same place.

No. 6. A portion of the arch of the doorway at the entrance to St. William's Chapel, which stood at the south-west end of the old bridge over the Ouse, and was removed preparatory to the erection of the new bridge, in 1810. There is a fine engraving of this doorway in Halfpenny's *Fragmenta Vetusta*.

No. 7. A single arch of the arcade inside the same chapel, fixed to the wall in a position similar to that

* It must be understood that the sculptured stones to which no different locality is assigned were found among the ruins of St. Mary's Abbey.

which it originally occupied; upon it is laid a single stone of the richly-carved string-course which ran above. The arcade is drawn and etched in Cave's *Antiquities of York*.

No. 8. Several fragments taken out of the wall of the old Will Office at the restoration of the South Transept of the Minster, and probably a portion of the Choir which was built by Archbishop Roger (A.D. 1154—1181).—*Dean and Chapter of York*, 1877.

No. 9. An imperfect arch of Transitional work, which formed a part of the beautiful chapter-house of St. Mary's Abbey. It can scarcely have belonged to the pier, which still remains in its original position; but, wherever it stood, it has the honour of having been regarded by the late Sir Gilbert Scott* as the noblest doorway in England. The remains on the floor, under the arch, are all of similar work, and probably belonged to the chapter-house. They have been found at various times.

No. 10. Appended to the wall is the west window of the old church of St. Maurice,† York, of Transitional work. It is one of the earliest approaches to tracery, and is of two lights, round-headed, with a plain, small circle over them in the head. It is engraved by Mr. J. H. Parker, in his *Architectural Notes on the York Churches*.—*The Rector and Churchwardens of St. Maurice*, 1875.

No. 11. A portion of an arch of Transitional work found in St. Leonard's place, and no doubt a part of the buildings of St. Leonard's Hospital. The remaining portion of this arch is alluded to on page 15.—*The City Commissioners*, 1835.

* See a paper, with drawings, by him in the *Transactions of the Institute of British Architects*.

† The Norman door of this Church, which bore traces of colour when found, is set up in the gardens of the late Mr. Joseph Buckle, in Monkgate.

No. 12. Capital of a pillar of Transitional work found in Gillygate.—*Mr. G. Bell*, 1872.

IV. EARLY ENGLISH, DECORATED, AND PERPENDICULAR.

Under this head come the remaining specimens of Mediæval sculpture which the Society possesses. The greater part of them, it will be seen, belonged to St. Mary's Abbey, and were wrought in the grounds now occupied by these gardens, in which they have always continued, being parts of the Church which was built by Abbot Simon de Warwick, in the latter half of the thirteenth century.

The Visitor will observe an endless variety of Early English and Decorated sculpture in beautiful profusion. There is so much that it is impossible to give a minute description of it. We may mention, however :

No. 1. Several portions of a noble doorway, in which the hollow of the arch has been ornamented by groups of figures in high relief, and exquisitely sculptured.

No. 2. The greater part of a grand capital of richly clustering foliage, from the entrance to the vestibule of the chapter-house from the cloister.

No. 3. A number of beautiful bosses, of a very large size, from a room marked F in the ground plan. One of these (*a*) represents the Holy Lamb surrounded by maple leaves, a staple and ring being still inserted in the stone from which a lamp was originally suspended. *b*. Another large boss represents the Virgin Mary in the midst of vine-branches. *c*. A third shows a monk playing on an instrument resembling the modern violin.

No. 4. A fine series of thirteen smaller bosses, some from the room F, others from different parts of the

abbey, as shown by Mr. Wellbeloved in his Account of the Excavations. They consist of representations of leaves and animals.

No. 5. Fragments of two large figures representing the coronation of the Blessed Virgin.

No. 6. A specimen of the lower walling and of the buttresses in the cloister, removed from its place on the north-east side of the cloister, near the vestibule of the chapter-house.

No. 7. A large mutilated figure of the Virgin and Child.

No. 8. Another imperfect statue of Maria Salome, the wife of Zebedee, and mother of SS. James and John.

No. 9. A small mutilated effigy in chain armour, with a surcoat, found near the site of the innermost of the walls of the abbey, between the Hospitium and the river. It has stood, no doubt, on the outside of a gateway, upon the battlement, as may still be seen at Alnwick Castle.

No. 10. Ten statues, each about 5 ft. 8 in. high, fixed against the pillars of the room. These statues are a portion of a series which, it is probable, adorned the triforium of the Abbey Church built by Simon de Warwick. They were discovered in the south aisle of the nave of the church, at the depth of about 8 ft., lying with the faces downward, under a mass of stones composed chiefly of the tracery-work of the windows of the church, cemented together with the mortar used in building the palace of Henry VIII. The drapery of all had been painted and gilded; but the colours and the gilding soon faded upon being exposed to the light and air. Of these statues, so carefully concealed by some one whose good taste and feeling had not been overpowered by religious zeal,

three are manifestly designed to represent aged Jews; the remaining four, supposing those which are headless to have been similar to those which are perfect, have nothing of a Jewish character, and are youthful in their appearance. Of how many statues the series, when complete, consisted, cannot now be known. Some may have been wantonly destroyed; some were certainly carried away. One of these having long formed part of the arch of the bridge at Clifton, has been restored,* in a sadly weather-worn state, to its fellows; and two others, undoubtedly belonging to the series, after having long served as coping-stones to the wall of the churchyard of St. Lawrence, without Walmgate Bar,† and having been subsequently fixed on each side of the north doorway, have also been placed in the Museum. Such a series must have had some meaning—historical, legendary, or emblematical. Imperfect as the series is, enough, perhaps, is left to indicate what it may have been designed to represent. Of the three Jewish figures, one is evidently the representation of Moses. It bears his usual emblems—the two tables of stone, the rod with the serpent, and the horns on the forehead.‡ The two other Jewish figures have nothing to fix their designation.|| Of the two figures removed

* By the Overseers of Clifton, in 1838.

† Given in 1838 by the Rev. John Robinson, the Vicar.

‡ The sculptor, either following preceding artists, or misled by understanding literally the figurative epithet “flying,” given to the fiery serpent by the prophet Isaiah, has added to the serpent in the hand of Moses the body and wings of a bird. In making Moses appear horned, he has followed the Vulgate Latin Version of Exod. xxxiv. 30; where, instead of “the face of Moses shone,” as in our authorised version, the Vulgate has “videntes cornutam Moysi faciem,” seeing that the face of Moses was horned.

|| Perhaps the red colour of the drapery of the second of these figures may indicate Elijah, the most eminent of the prophets, and his translation in a chariot of fire, 2 Kings, ii. 16. As the forerunner of the Messiah, this statue would appropriately precede the Baptist and the Christian series.—[J.K.]

from the churchyard of St. Lawrence, one is that of St. John the Baptist, with his distinguishing emblem, the Holy Lamb, on his arm. Supposing that there were originally no more than three Jewish figures in the series, the introduction of St. John the Baptist appears to offer the clue to the interpretation of the whole. Moses may be supposed to be emblematical of "the Law;" the two other Jewish figures may represent "the Prophets;" the more youthful figures, "the Apostles or preachers of the Gospel," the newer or younger dispensation. The statue of the Baptist being placed between these and the former, the whole series would artistically represent the words of our Lord, as recorded by the evangelist Luke: "The Law and the Prophets were until John; since that time the kingdom of God is preached."—Ch. xvi. 16.

No. 11. Bases and pillars of Petworth or Purbeck marble, with several other sculptured stones from the South Transept of the Minster, erected by Archbishop Gray, *circa* 1240. Among them is the only original capital that was found on the south front.—*The Dean and Chapter of York*, 1876.

No. 11a. Three stages of a fine Early English door, with the dog-tooth running round it, probably that which formed the entrance to the Priory of the Holy Trinity in Micklegate.—*Purchased*, 1885.

No. 12. A portion of a fine doorway of Decorated work, formerly part of a screen, and found in Mr. Swineard's house in Precentor's Court, in 1835.—*Mr. Swineard*, 1835.

No. 13. Other fragments of the same series of sculptures discovered close to Mr. Swineard's house in the residence of the Perpetual Curate of St. Michael-le-Belfrey, in 1883. Among them are a figure of St.

Peter holding the keys, a figure with the head of a man and the body of a lion, an archer, a winged lion holding a scroll, and an angel also with a scroll. It is impossible to speak too highly of the exquisite beauty of these sculptures.—*Rev. E. S. Carter, Incumbent of St Michael-le-Belfrey, 1883.*

No. 14. A number of beautiful sculptures in Derbyshire marble, in Perpendicular work, which have originally formed part of a series of stalls. They may, perhaps, have been taken from St. Sepulchre's Chapel, or from some other part of the Minster; probably from the former place. They have been found on several occasions "inclosed between two walls in a private house," or otherwise concealed, as if there was at least the hope that they might be again utilized if a change in religion should be made. They found their way to various parts of the city, having been, as Thoresby says, "sold by parcels to statuaries, and others, for common use." Many of these sculptures are now collected in the Museum, and one or two more may still be seen in gardens and walls in the city. The greater part of these sculptures which the Society possesses were found in Precentor's Court, in 1835, and were presented to the Museum in 1835 and 1861, by Mr. and Mrs. Swineard, on whose premises they were found. Another portion, removed from the North-east side of Clifford's Tower, to which it had long been affixed, was given by the High Sheriff and Magistrates of the county; a third piece, showing the sculpture between the niches and the cornice, from the garden of Mr. Robert Driffield, on the Mount, was presented by Mr. Wm. Driffield, in 1853. The head of a stall found buried in a cellar in Lawrence Street, and deposited for some time in St. Lawrence churchyard, was given in 1876 by

the Rev. George Wade, Vicar of St. Lawrence, York.* More of these sculptures were found in Precentor's Court in 1883, and were presented by the Rev. E. S. Carter. They consist of large pieces of rich stall work, and a lattice window.

No. 15. A finely-wrought shield, slung in the centre of a quatrefoil, and found near the Guildhall.—*Purchased*, 1878.

No. 15a. Two large pieces of pillars from the old church of St. Crux, which was built in the early part of the fifteenth century. One of these shows the inter-entration of the mouldings, and is figured in Mr. Parker's paper on the York Churches in the York Volume of the Proceedings of the Archæological Institute in 1846. The other piece shows a pretty canopy for a figure.—*Rector and Churchwardens of St Crux*, 1888.

No. 16. A bracket (appended to the wall) supported on the shoulders of an angel, found in a house in High Petergate.—*Mr. W. D. Lund*, 1879.

No. 17. A cast from a large cross, 5 ft. 4 in. high, which was found, some years ago, in the ruins of a small chapel dedicated to St. Mary, on the south-east side of Sherburn Church.† On one side are figures of the Saviour, the Virgin, and St. John; on medallions, at the ends of the transverse limb, are the sword and the lantern, and the purse or bag of money; and on a shield at the end of the upright limb, the seamless coat and the dice. On the other side are the same figures; and on the corresponding medallions and shield are the reed and the sponge, the hammer, nails, and pincers;

* cf. Thoresby's *Ducatus Leodiensis*, 2nd ed., app. 115; Hunter's *Account of Henry the Eighth's progress in Yorkshire*; Browne's *York Minster*, i., 132-3; Cave's *Antiquities of York*, plate 36.

† Engraved in Whitaker's *Loidis and Elmete*, p. 150, and in Brayley's *Graphic Illustrator*, p. 136.

the heart, the hands, and the feet. On one extremity of the transverse limb is a rude representation of an ear. The date of the original is supposed to be towards the end of the fifteenth century. The modern history of the original is remarkable. Upon being discovered, it was taken by the churchwarden to adorn the Hall of Steeton, near Sherburn, where he resided. This act was resented by the parishioners; and, after much contention, it was agreed that the stone should be divided between the Hall and the church. Accordingly it was sawn vertically into two equal portions; one of which was retained at the Hall, and the other—the portion first described above—was restored to the church, where it may now be seen. There is now (1890) a happy probability of the reunion of the severed parts and their restoration to Sherburn church.

No. 18. A large holy-water stoup, from St. Mary's Abbey. It is placed close to the entrance door.

No. 19. A small and prettily-ornamented holy-water stoup, found at Whorlton, in Cleveland.—*Rev. J. W. Darnbrough, Vicar of South Otterington, 1872.*

No. 20. A stone, with a plain cross in relief, brought from the Castle Mills, destroyed in 1856. These mills originally belonged to the Knights Templar. The chapel, over the doorway of which this stone was placed, belonged to the Guild of St. George.—*The Corporation of York, 1856.*

No. 21. Two stones, from the ruins of the Abbey, in which holes, round or otherwise, are cut. Some similar objects have been recently engraved in the Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmerland Antiquarian Society. From the "Rites of Durham," we learn that 'in either end of the Dorter (Dormitory), was a four-square stone, wherein was a dozen cressets wrought, being ever filled and supplied by the cook

as they needed, to give light to the monks and novices, when they rose to their mattins at midnight, and for their other necessary uses.' One or two others, found in York, are also in the Museum.

No. 22. Three fragments of terra-cotta moulding found among the ruins of the Abbey.

No. 23. Part of a gravestone with DE: HARPHAM upon it in early letters. A Robert de Harpham was abbot between 1184 and 1189, and another member of his family was a benefactor to the house.

No. 23a. A large coffin lid, 6 ft. 2 in. long, and 2 ft. 4 in. broad at the top, which was found near the east end of St. Mary's Abbey, in the precinct of the Blind School, in the summer of 1887. It is inscribed in very early characters :

† HELIS PERSONA

The person commemorated was Helias the parson, who had probably been the rector of some Yorkshire church, and had retired to St. Mary's Abbey to end his days. Perhaps there were two inmates of the name of Elias in the monastery at one time, and *persona* was a title of difference.*—*The Committee of the Blind School*, 1887.

No. 24. The greater part of a coffin lid, 4 ft. 9½ in. long, charged with a cross, and inscribed :

HIC JACET EMMA DE BEN

Emma de Benfield, widow of Adam de Benfield of Marton-in-Cleveland, was a benefactress to the Abbey of St. Mary, and, in token of gratitude, was no doubt

* During the clearing out of the site of St. Mary's Abbey, in 1828-9, it was found that a number of the monks were buried in the transepts or cross-body of the church. Each was laid in a shallow brick grave, domed. Several of these were opened, and the remains of the monks were seen, with the fragments of their black serge dresses. On the breast of each was laid, what the describer called, the back of a book. What was it? In the Benedictine Priory of Durham, a chalice of wax was laid on the breast of each monk when he was buried.

interred in the church in which her monument was found. The stone is probably of the latter half of the 13th century.

No. 25. A large portion of a marble slab, 4 ft. 2 in. long, bearing the matrix of a brass, which probably commemorated some abbot towards the close of the 13th century.

No. 26. Part of a marble coffin lid, with the beginning of an inscription, *HIC JACET*, etc., in noble letters from 7 to 11 in. high. From the Abbey.

No. 27. An imperfect sepulchral slab, 4 ft. 5½ in. long, showing part of an incised cross, and the following remains of an inscription in letters filled with lead :

ME · RE : GIST : ICI : ANNAIS : FV : LA FILGE : PERIS . . .

This stone was found among the ruins of the Abbey.

No. 28. A large portion of an early coffin lid, 3 ft. 9 in. long, used as a walling-stone in the church of St. Helen, bearing a cross with the following inscription on the edge : + ANNAIS : DE : GRANTHAM : GIST : ICI : DEV :—the remainder contained the usual petition for mercy. A William de Grantham founded a chantry in St. Helen's in 1371.—*Mr. Robert Weatherley*, 1878.

No. 29. A large and fine monumental effigy in chain-armour, 6 ft. 6 in. long, which served as a boundary mark of the parish of St. Margaret, in Walmgate; being half-buried in the ground against a wall on the east side of Newtgate. The arms on the shield are those of the family of Vescy, with a bendlet for difference. This may be the monument of a rather celebrated personage in his day, Sir John de Vescy, illegitimate son of William de Vescy, lord of Alnwick, who died in the beginning of the fourteenth century, to which period this figure belongs. On the widening of Newtgate (now called St. George's Street), this effigy was removed.—*The City Commissioners*.

No. 30. A mutilated effigy, 4 ft. 6 in. long, which during a long period was placed, with the lower half buried in the ground, at the end of the village of Clifton, near York, by the side of the turnpike road leading to Easingwold. It is too much defaced to afford the slightest indication of the knight it was intended to represent. This figure used popularly to be called "Mother Shipton's stone," from the tradition that she was burnt to death by its side.—*Mr. David Russell*, 1851.

No. 31. Part of a coffin-lid of the fourteenth century, from the floor of the church of St. Mary, Bishophill Junior, bearing the head of a cross flory.—*Rev. C. J. Buncombe*, 1861.

No. 32. A sepulchral slab, 3 ft. 8½ in. long, found buried in the churchyard of St. Denis, bearing a cross flory. On one side of the shaft is a three-legged melting-pot or caldron; on the other a bell, showing that the person commemorated had been a bell-founder.*—*Purchased*, 1848.

No. 33. The heads of two coffin-lids bearing incised crosses, from the churchyard of St. Denis.†—*Purchased*, 1848.

No. 34. The greater part of the head of an incised cross, found under the Bonded Warehouse in Skeldergate.—*Purchased*, 1880.

No. 35. A coffin-lid of a child, found in Fossgate, in 1887. There is a buckle in the shaft of the cross just below the head, an allusion, perhaps to the surname of the child.—*Purchased*, 1887.

No. 36. This large sepulchral slab, 6 ft. 5 in. long, by 3 ft. 6½ in., was found at the western end of the Hospitium, amongst the foundations of some buildings,

* Figured in Boutell's *Christian Monuments*, p. 100.

† Figured *ibid*, p. 6.

of a date later than the dissolution of the abbey, from the church or cloister of which it had probably been removed. It bears an incised cross flory, and an inscription in the writing characteristic of the beginning of the fifteenth century, which may be read thus :

*Hic jacent fratres Willielmus magister, et dominus Johannes Hewyk capellanus, quondam filii Johannis et Agnetis Hewyk.**

Beneath the inscription appear the incised outlines, now nearly obliterated, of the busts of these brothers, one on each side of the shaft of the cross, with their hands raised on the breast in the attitude of devotion.

No. 37. Part of the tomb of Archbishop Rotherham, who died in the year 1500, erected on the north side of the Lady Chapel, in the Minster, and nearly destroyed in the fire of 1829.—*Deposited by the Dean and Chapter of York*, 1862.

No. 38. Numerous fragments of sepulchral slabs, chiefly of a late date, found among the ruins of the abbey, too imperfect to indicate the persons of whom they were the memorials.

No. 38a. Part of a fifteenth century inscription in bold characters taken out of a wall on Bishophill.—*Purchased*, 1887.

No. 38b. The greater part of a monument, 3 ft. by 2 ft. 10 in., found under the offices of Messrs. Craven's works in Coppergate, and probably taken some time from the neighbouring church of All Saints, Pavement. It has this inscription: *Hic† jacent Will' Pollard, et Elizabeth uxor ejus*. Above are two emblematic shields of arms, the first bearing five *guttae* drops, quarterly, the second an ornamented cross.—*Messrs. Craven*, 1885.

* A family of some note of the name of Hewyk was at that time settled in Cleveland. See Test. Ebor. ii. p. 247.

† The word *Hic* is so cut as to be read also *Jhc* or *Jesus*.

No. 39. Portions of a sculptured monument removed from the City Wall, near Fishergate Bar, commemorating the repair of sixty yards of the wall in the mayoralty of Sir William Tod, knight, in 1847.—*Mr. Robert Sunter*, 1858.

No. 40. A tablet which had been built into the wall of the house which formerly stood at the corner of St. Saviourgate and Colliergate, bearing the following inscription :

“ Here stood the image of York and remeved [removed] in the yere of our Lord God, A.M.VC.I. (1501), unto ye Common Hall in the time of the mairalty of John Stockdale.”*

The image is supposed to have been that of Ebraucus, whom Geoffrey of Monmouth imagined to have been the founder of York. In 1738 a restored figure of Ebraucus was ordered to be fixed in a niche on the outside of Bootham Bar, which can still be traced.—*Mr. Oswald Allen*, 1839.

No. 41. Fragments of a stone inscribed in large letters, CIVITATI, which stood in the old entrance to York Castle from Castlegate, and marked the limits of the jurisdiction of the city. Given to the Dean and Chapter by Mr. George Todd.—*Deposited by the Dean and Chapter* 1862.

* “ He hath remeved the sottie
Of that unwise fantaisie.” Gower Conf. Am. Lib. 8.

III.

ANTIQUITIES IN THE UPPER ROOM OF THE
HOSPITIUM.

With the exception of a long case filled with mediæval and more recent pottery and tiles, this room is now entirely devoted to the smaller Roman remains which have been discovered in York. No other Museum in Great Britain can exhibit such a collection, and no Roman city or camp in the country has yielded so vast a number of articles. The perfect Roman vessels alone shown in this room amount to the large number of seven hundred and fifty, and there are besides a multitude of other objects illustrating the life and manners of the Romans in Eburacum.

I. ROMAN.

A

No. 1. The centre of the room is occupied by two Roman tessellated pavements. The largest of these was removed in 1857, by permission of Sir George Wombwell, from his estate at Oulston, near Easingwold. Its present length is 23 ft., but it had originally extended to 36 ft., and had evidently been the floor of a corridor in a Roman villa. Its most remarkable peculiarity is the semi-circular apse, originally raised between seven and eight inches above the level of the pavement, and containing the figure of a vase within a labyrinthine border. It is not improbable that it supported a statue, or a bust, as it appears to have stood near the entrance. Nothing was discovered by which the age of the pavement could be ascertained.

No. 2. The same enclosed space contains a portion of the Roman pavement which was discovered in 1854, on an estate at Dalton Parlours, near Collingham, belonging to Lady Betty Hastings' Charity, and was removed thence by permission of her trustees.* It is a part of a semicircular termination of an apartment in a Roman villa, occupied, it is probable, by an officer of the Sixth Legion, its stamp having been found on one of the tiles of the hypocaust. The head is a that of Medusa, or a Gorgon.

No. 3. A portion of a tessellated pavement, 5 ft. 6 in. square, found in Tanner Row in 1846, a few yards above the entrance of Barker Lane, in excavating for the York and North Midland Railway. The remaining portion is probably still buried beneath the street. The figure represented in the design is that of an imaginary sea monster, having the head and forelegs of a bull, and the body and tail of a fish. Above, on the wall, is a coloured sketch of the pavement prepared for the late Mr. Hargrove.—*From Mr. Hargrove's Collection*, 1847.

No. 4. A portion of the border of a large pavement, originally 18 ft. square, found on Toft Green in 1853. Some other pieces of it are in the basement story of the Museum

No. 5. One of the corners of a third pavement discovered at the same time and place. A coloured drawing of this pavement, as it was found, is in the Ethnological room, and some other portions are in the basement story of the Museum.

No. 6. Another pavement was discovered in 1831, on Cherry Hill, in Clementhorpe, and, for one reason

* See a paper by Dr. Procter, in the Proceedings of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society, p. 270, Pl. 7, where a portion of the Pavement is represented, which it was impossible to remove.

or another, is still in the ground, although promised to the Society. A portion of it only, 11 ft. by 8 ft., was uncovered. There is a description of the pavement in the *York Herald* for the time, and a drawing of it was made by Mr. Plows, which was presented to the Society by his son, the Rev. Wm. Plows, in 1888. In one angle was a heart, in another a tulip or a bell. The pavement had been much injured.

No. 7. Some fragments of a very fine pavement, the remainder of which still lies under the rampart of the city wall, close to Micklegate Bar, are preserved in the basement of the Museum. It was found in 1814. The pavement had been ruined by curiosity-hunters before any attempt was made to take it up. Happily, a beautifully coloured drawing of it was made by Mr. Fowler, of Winterton, a copy of which is hung on the wall in the Ethnological room. From it the design of the original may be pretty accurately made out.

The restoration of the church of St. Mary, in Castle-gate, in 1871, showed that the buttress on the left side of the entrance door was resting upon a Roman pavement, the greater part of which must necessarily have been destroyed. A careful rubbing of it was made on which the colours were inserted, and this is in the possession of the Society.

There is also a fine pavement in the village of Acomb, near York, of which some fragments are in the Museum; and several others are known to exist. But the Curator prefers to keep this knowledge to himself until due provision can be made for their removal. To disclose the secret would only result in their inevitable destruction.

In the Ethnological room is a series of drawings of the already known Yorkshire pavements, which will be mentioned afterwards.

CASE B.

A noble collection of Romano-British ware, the work of Roman potters settled in Britain, and discovered at York. Vestiges of Roman potteries have been traced at Middlethorpe, Castle Howard, and Holme-on-Spalding-Moor. There is every reason to believe that much of the pottery in this Museum was made at York itself, and the time has arrived when a new nomenclature for the various wares might be advantageously adopted. Undoubted remains of kilns have been discovered in Staffordshire, in the district to which, in modern times, science and art have given such just celebrity; in Oxfordshire, also, and in various other parts of Britain. But the most extensive and remarkable remains of Roman potteries have been found in Northamptonshire, in the neighbourhood of the ancient Roman station Durobrivæ (now Caistor, near Peterborough). On the banks of the Nen and its tributaries, the late Mr. Artis traced, through the extent of twenty miles, the kilns and works of Roman potters, in which he computed that no less than 2000 hands may have been employed. Similar works have been discovered on the banks and along the creeks of the Medway, and in other parts of Kent. On the top of case B are the remains of four large *amphoræ*, two of which are nearly perfect. One of these has been cut in two, and has been used, probably for sepulchral purposes. The smallest of the four was found at Kertch, in the Crimea, and was brought from the Museum there by the Rev. J. J. Harrison, and presented to this Society. Some notice of this curious class of vessels will be given subsequently.

I—II. B. Cinerary urns of various shapes and sizes. When found, they contained fragments of bones and

ashes. The bluish-black colour of these vessels is not the natural colour of the clay, but the effect of their being baked in what Mr. Artis denominated "smother-kilns," kilns so constructed that the fire was suffocated by the smoke of vegetable substances, when the contents of the kiln had acquired a sufficient degree of heat to insure uniformity of colour. In some instances vessels have been discovered in the York Cemeteries which have been artificially coloured to make them suitable for their melancholy office.

After the remains of the body were collected out of the funeral pyre they were carefully and orderly deposited in the Cinerary urn, the vacant space in which was generally filled up with some pungent oil, and then a cover, probably of skin, would be put over the mouth of the urn and tied down. Some of these urns have marks of iron upon them indicating, apparently, that they were originally set in an iron stand or frame. A hook could easily be attached to this by means of which the urn could be let down into the hole prepared for it in the ground.

On the tops of the Cases in the room, a large number of Cinerary and other urns of various sizes and colours are arranged. Lids of pot have been sometimes found with them. Some of these may be seen in Case H.

III—IV—V. B. Smaller vessels of dark clay of various shapes and sizes. The greater part have been found in graves, having been placed there with food or liquid for the use of the deceased.

In III. B. is a vessel, marked *a*, which was found at Boston, on the Wharfe, about three miles from Tadcaster (the Roman station Calcaria), in the year 1848, in digging for the foundation of a house. It contained Roman silver coins, many of them belonging to the Consular or Family series, much worn; the rest to

the series of Imperial *denarii*; the latest being coins of Hadrian, during whose reign, it is probable, the treasure was concealed. The coins of Nerva, Trajan, and Hadrian are in excellent preservation.* The whole find, consisting of 172 coins, was purchased by the Society in 1880.

In V. B. are two examples of three cups conjoined, a pattern which has been imitated in recent times.†

VI. B. A series of jugs of various shapes and colours, including three *gutturina*, and examples of other rare forms. The *gutturinium* had its mouth compressed, so as to lessen the stream which flowed from the interior.

VII. B. On this shelf are several double-handled *ampullæ*, two or three of which were probably carried by means of a cord slung through the handles.

a. A fine vessel, found in 1876, when excavating for the New Railway Station.

b. A smaller vessel of the same character, found, with numerous fragments of pottery, at Scoreby, near York, on the bank of the Derwent, between Kexby and Stamford Bridge, not far, perhaps, from a Roman post or station.--*Mr. John Wood*, 1847.

c. A large vessel, with a cover of red ware, found in 1872 on the site of the depôts for the New Railway Station. It was filled with fragments of bones. When softened with warm water to allow them to be removed, a fragrant smell was perceptible, arising from the pungent oils with which the bones had been originally drenched. Some particles of glutinous matter, like gum, were detached from them.

* *cf.* Journal Arch. Association, v. 89. The Museum possesses a careful catalogue of these coins, drawn up by Mr. Wellbeloved.

† A similar triplet, found at Wilderspool, is figured in Jewitt's Ceramic Art, p. 42.

VIII. B. Several vessels of a singular design, called by Mr. Thomas Wright, the "frilled pattern," supposed to be formed "by moulding thin *laminæ* of clay on a previously formed vase."* As vessels of this description have not been found at any of the Southern or Northern stations in Britain, or in the extensive kilns of Northamptonshire or Kent, it has been conjectured that they were exclusively manufactured in the potteries of Eburacum.

IX. B. Vessels of variously coloured clays, with slightly indented patterns on the sides. Several of them have been coloured black for funereal purposes. This colour can be easily washed off.

In the centre is a finely shaped vase with arms, made evidently after a Greek model, but in a coarse clay. It was found in 1872, under the Railway bridge at the entrance into the New Station. Near it are several vessels of pale red ware, ornamented with white. Among them is a vessel of white ware, so delicately thin as to resemble almost the modern egg shell china, but lacking its transparency. It was discovered within a larger urn during the Railway excavations of 1872.

X. B. On the shelves are some vessels of dark clay, ornamented with white lines or scrolls. Four of them have the following inscriptions running around them: MISCEMI† (*Railway Excavations*, 1872); AXSASI (*The White House*, 1880); DAMI† (*Clifton*, 1883); VIVATIS (*Railway Excavations*, 1883).

Below, in the centre, is a fine two-handled vessel of pale red ware, with a number of vessels of white clay, ornamented with red lines and patterns. There are

* Rivers, Mountains, and Sea Coasts of Yorkshire, by J. Phillips, F.R.S., p. 290. Two of these vessels are figured in Meteyard's *Life of Josiah Wedgwood*, i. 13.

cf., also, Jewitt's *Ceramic Art*, pp. 35-6.

† i.e. Mix for me; Dami is Give me.

also two bowls grained to imitate the markings of wood.

XI. B. A number of bottles of dark clay. In the centre is a two-handled *ampulla* found on the Mount, and remarkable for having a double frill running round the neck.

XII. B. Several handsome vessels of dark clay, with fluted hollows in their sides that they might be more easily held. These hollows were formed when the vessel was in a pliable state, soon after its removal from the lathe. Mr. Artis found a quantity of this pottery in fragments in the course of his excavations in Northamptonshire.

XIII. B. A large collection of these fluted vessels, some of great beauty in colour and form.

XIV. B. A number of fine vessels with ornaments in relief, some representing hunting scenes, another pease stalks and flowers, and others, twisted scroll-work.

The hunting subjects were laid on, according to Mr. Artis, by means of sharp and blunt skewer-instruments after the vessel had been thrown on the wheel: the vessel was then dipped in the glaze, and placed in the kiln. Vessels of this description appear to have been manufactured very extensively in the potteries of the Durobrivian district.

XV. B. A quantity of exquisitely shaped vessels with a glaze of shining black or brown. One of these, (*a*) a beautiful *ampulla*, was found during the recent Railway excavations. In a portion of a similar vessel, (*b*) were found in the year 1840, on the site of the house erected for the residence of the secretary of the North Eastern Railway, upwards of 200 * Roman silver coins, now in

* Another find of about 200 *denarii* was made near the Foss Islands about 1868, but the coins were unhappily dispersed. The number 200 would appear to have been a *numerus receptus*.

the possession of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society. Five of them are of the Consular or Family series, much worn and illegible; eighteen are *denarii* of some of the early emperors; the rest range from Septimius Severus to M. Jul. Philippus. Many belonging to the later emperor appear to have been cast in moulds, and not to have been in circulation.—*The Hargrove Collection*, 1847.

XVI. B. A large collection of small finger cups of various colours and sizes, principally, no doubt, intended for unguents and perfumes, and the usual accompaniments of a lady's toilet table.

The three little red cups were found during the Railway excavations in 1872, and retained traces of some glutinous substance. They had probably stood upon a lady's dressing table.

XVII. B. A number of jugs, red and black.

CASE C.

This case contains most of the specimens of Roman glass which the Museum possesses.*

Few glass vessels in an entire state have been found in York; but fragments of such vessels have frequently been met with. A collection of these serves to show the state of perfection which the manufacture of glass had attained in ancient times, and the taste and skill of the artists engaged in it. Few vestiges of Roman glassworks have been traced in Britain; it is probable, therefore, that most of the glass vessels discovered in Roman stations and burial places in this country were imported from Gaul, where, as we learn from Pliny, such vessels were fabricated in his time.

* In the Catalogue of the Alnwick Museum p. 96 is a cut of a small glass vessel found at York and then in the possession of Mr. Thos. Nelson.

ON THE STAND IN THE CENTRE OF THE CASE.

a. Several minute bottles about 1 in. in height.

b. Two small bottles of white glass, and two other vessels of the same material, and nearly of the same size, which were placed, inverted, on the top of the former, found together with a cinerary urn, or *ossuarium*, of lead (in case M) in a lead coffin in 1840. They probably contained unguents, balsam, or some other funeral offerings.*—*From Mr. Hargrove's Collection*, 1847.

c. Two large unguent bottles, out of a number found under a tomb of tiles, which bore the mark of the Sixth Legion, under the new Railway Station in 1873. These vessels used to be called lachrymatories, from the idle fancy that they held the tears of mourners at the funeral.—*The Directors, N.E. Railway*, 1873.

d. A small bottle, slightly imperfect, with miniature handles.—*The Directors, N.E. Railway*, 1874.

e. The greater part of a bowl, like a modern finger-glass, with an incised pattern.

f. Two small vessels, one an unguent bottle, the other a cup with fluted sides, found in a stone coffin.—*The Cook Collection*, 1872.

g. A choice jug of bluish-green glass, found with a black vase in a stone coffin at Clementhorpe.—*Mr. J. Braddock*, 1863.

h. A very prettily shaped bottle, on a stand, found with a bronze lamp.—*The Directors, N.E. Railway*, 1874.

i. Several conical pieces of glass, hollowed, one of them ornamented with two small beaded studs of blue glass, which seem to have been appended to the sides of vases.

* For an account of this find, with engravings of the glass and the *ossuarium*, cf. *Coll. Antiqua*, vii., pp. 174–6.

j. The neck of a vessel of white glass ornamented with a spiral cord of fine blue. Found on Toft Green.—*Purchased.*

k. A vessel shaped like a modern tumbler, from a stone coffin on the Mount.—*The Cook Collection*, 1872.

l. A number of small unguent bottles. On the base of one of them (from the Cook Collection) is the maker's name PATRI. M.

ON THE FLOOR OF THE CASE.

a. A large jug, 12 in. high, much injured, around which are arranged fragments of other jugs, etc.

b. A similar vessel found in a barrow near Wharram-le-Street in 1820.—*Rev. E. W. Stillingfleet*, 1865.

c. A fine unguent bottle, 15 in. long, set in a stand. From the Railway excavations, 1874.

d. A vessel with a broken rim, with a beautiful patina on it, found in a stone coffin on the site of the New Railway Station, close to the face of a female.—*The Directors, N.E. Railway*, 1873.

e. Studs and portions of pins of glass.* The head of one of these is in the shape of a white bird, the wings being tipped with blue. This was found under the City Wall in 1872.

f. Roundlets of coloured glass. From the Railway excavations, 1874—5.

g. A large number of beads of various sizes and colours.†

h. A small ring or armlet of green glass, ornamented with blue and white lines. Found in an urn during the Railway excavations in 1873. A larger one of dark

* See *Journal Arch. Inst.*, xxii. 386, for a notice of some glass pins found at Dorchester.

† See *Journal Arch. Inst.* viii. 351, etc., for a Paper by Prof. Buckman, on the Composition of British and Roman beads.

blue, striped with white and purple, found in Holgate Lane in 1878. Fragments of others.*

i. Fragments of richly coloured vessels.

j. Pieces of pillared † glass bowls, green and dark blue in colour, found under the Exhibition building in 1878.

k. A number of partially fused unguent bottles, found in an urn under the War Offices in Fishergate, in 1876, having been taken with the ashes from the funeral pyre.

l. Two bottles, similarly fused, from the recent Railway excavations.

m. The contents of the trinket box of a Roman lady, which was interred with her, found in 1874 by Mr. Geo. Carlell under the new Railway Station. They consist, with the tire and lock of the box, of four large jet bracelets, three jet pins, and two curious glass vessels, one of which is in the shape of a hollow ring.—*Purchased from Mrs. Carlell, 1882.*

n. The contents of a similar box, found during the Railway excavations, in 1873, laid under the back of a skeleton, which was found by the side of a stone coffin (See p. 25).

In the box were at least six glass vessels and a large silver ring. The bronze tire of the box is remarkably fine. The box was probably to hold medicines.

o. A fine unguent bottle, with fluted sides, from the R.E. of 1872 ‡—*Exhibited by Mr. E. Bean.*

p. Fragments of coarse window glass.

* In the Journal of the Arch. Inst. xv. 160—1, is a notice of glass armlets by Mr. A. W. Franks.

+ cf. Isca Silurum, ed. 1862, plate xxvii. and C. R. Smith's London, pp. 121—3.

‡ It is exactly similar to one found near Bath in 1840, and now at Alnwick. *Aquæ Solis*, pl. xlv. and Cat. of Alnwick Museum p. 96.

q. A number of handles of vessels, some exceedingly fine.

r. Bases of vessels, rounded off by Roman children to play with.

s. Fragments of vessels, principally of cut-glass, some of which must have been of great beauty. One of them is a fragment of a small bluish-green glass vase, on the rim of which has been represented a chariot race in the Circus. On this portion of the rim is seen a *quadriga* with the charioteer, and part of the fore-legs of the horses of another *quadriga* following; and between these the column bearing the seven *ova*, by means of which the spectators could count the number of rounds in the course which had been run; one of the *ova* being taken down at the completion of each course.*

Under Case C, is a small lead coffin with lid, 3 ft. 2 in. long and 11 in. wide, found during the R.E. *circa* 1840.

CASE D.

This, and the next Case, contain vessels and numerous fragments of the beautiful fictile ware, usually called SAMIAN, from the Greek island Samos, where a manufactory of such ware was established at a very early period. It is distinguished by its compact texture, and its red or coral-colour glaze. It was held in great esteem by the Romans, and extensively used by them at table, and for other domestic purposes. The manufactory of such ware was not confined to Samos. It extended to Italy, Spain, and Gaul,—whence, it is probable,—and specially from Gaul,—it was imported into Britain. It was made also in the potteries in this

* See Dict. Gr. and Rom. Antiq. CIRCUS; C. R. Smith's London, p. 121; and Cat. of his Museum, p. 48.

country, although probably of an inferior class. A portion of a mould for making Samian vessels has been found in York. There is a ware still made at Tarragona, and other places in Spain, which is very similar to Samian. The old Roman art has never really died out.

Vessels of this ware are of two kinds, embossed and plain. The former are commonly in the shape of bowls, or drinking cups, of various sizes. They are generally ornamented with a festoon and tassel-border, and, below that, with elegant scrolls of foliage, flowers, and fruit, or with a variety of designs, representing divinities and their emblems, sacrificial ceremonies, bacchanalian processions, gladiatorial combats, the chase of wild animals—(*venatio*,)—which formed part of the sports of the *arena*,—and other subjects connected with ancient customs.

The plain or unembossed vessels of this ware are generally of a smaller size, and of a great variety of form. Some are ornamented with a simple ivy-leaf scroll on the rim; and others with a pattern, resembling the engine-turned work of modern watch cases.

I. D. *a.* The greater part of a bowl, nearly 9 in. in diameter, ornamented with lions, boars, wolves, etc. From the recent Railway excavations.*—*Mr. F. Leak*, 1872.

b. A bowl, nearly perfect, 7 in. in diameter, of coarse ware, showing a mending of lead. It was found at Clifton, and is ornamented with figures and stags' heads.—*Mr. J. F. Walker*, 1872.

c. A small, very coarse, and English-made bowl, 7½ in. in diameter, adorned with deer and dogs. It was found in Priory Street.—*Purchased*, 1878.

* Two embossed bowls from York are in the Bateman Collection, now in the Sheffield Museum.

d. A bowl, 8 in. in diameter, found in Grove Terrace in 1875, and ornamented with game cocks and lions.—*Purchased, 1875.*

II. D. *a.* A fine and perfect bowl, 9 in. in diameter, showing a pattern and a hunter shooting at a lion. Found at Malton.—*Purchased of Mrs. Sellers, of York, 1888.*

b. Another fine bowl, found in Clifton circa 1840, and formerly in the possession of Mr. Wardell, of Leeds. It is $8\frac{1}{2}$ in. in diameter, and exhibits an armed soldier and other figures, with the maker's name, *Divixti*, on the outside.*—*Mr. John Holmes, of Roundhay, 1881.*

c. One half of a fine bowl, 9 in. in diameter, found in York, with the festoon and tassel border, and, below, a scroll of a vine-branch, with birds pecking at the fruit.—*Mr. I. Tuke Holmes, 1847.*

d. A beautiful bowl, $9\frac{1}{2}$ in. in diameter, found on the Mount, and covered with animals and birds, human figures and deities, among whom is Diana with her bow and fawn.—*Purchased, circa 1840.*

III. D. This compartment contains specimens of the richly embossed and glazed pottery of the first century. which is so rarely met with. The greater part of it was found in an ancient midden-heap, on the site of the Fine Art Exhibition, and was admirably mended by the late Dr. Gibson.

a. Part of a bowl with foliage and stags. Found under the donor's house in Bootham.—*Dr. Gibson, 1879.*

b. A noble bowl, $9\frac{1}{2}$ in. in diameter, ornamented with scrolls and leaves and with a brilliant glaze. Found under the Exhibition building.—*The Exhibition Committee, 1878.*

c. Parts of two other bowls of a similar character and from the same place.

* Figured in Bowman's *Reliquiæ Eboracenses*, p.p. 11—12.

d. A great part of another bowl found in Blossom Street.—*Purchased*, 1876.

e. A portion of a low deep bowl ornamented with leaves and borders of great beauty. Found under the new Entrance Lodge, in 1874.

f. Another large bowl, from the Exhibition grounds, of beautiful glaze and design, 9 in. in diameter.—*The Exhibition Committee*, 1878.

IV. D. a. Part of a large bowl, 10 in. in diameter, with ivy-leaves.—Found near the Mount.—*The Cook Collection*, 1872.

b. A part of a bowl, ornamented with scrolls of ivy and medallions, with various animals.

c. The greater part of a bowl, $9\frac{1}{2}$ in. in diameter, decorated with a string of captives chained together by the neck.—*From the Railway Excavations*, 1873.

d. A bowl, 9 in. in diameter, found in East Mount Road, in 1872, and ornamented with figures.—*Rev. J. Raine*, 1872.

V. D. a. The greater part of a bowl, found in Grove Terrace in 1878, covered with a hunting scene, boars, lions, etc.

b. Half of a very fine bowl, with leaves and figures, found in Stonegate in 1879.

c. Portions of a beautiful bowl, on which Diana with her bow and fawn is a prominent feature.—*From the Railway Excavations*, 1873.

d. Part of a bowl with medallions and gladiators.—*Found near Holgate Bridge*, 1876.

e. Part of a bowl, representing love-scenes.—*From Holgate Bridge*, 1876.

f. Part of a bowl covered with a hunting scene.—*Found in Priory Street*, 1874.

VI. D. A large number of bases of Samian vessels, many of which exhibit parts of the pattern.

VII. D. Portions of Samian bowls.

a. Part of a bowl, found in Bootham, showing incidents in the life of Hercules.—*Dr. Gibson*, 1879.

b. A great part of a bowl, found in East Mount Road in 1872, ornamented with ivy-leaves and figures.—*Rev. J. Raine*, 1872.

c. Part of a bowl with wild animals on it.

d. A large fragment of a finely glazed bowl, covered with leaves and figures. Found near the Mount.—*The Cook Collection*, 1872.

e. Part of a small bowl, with mounted hunters and wild beasts. Found under the City wall, 1874.

f. A part of a large bowl, with medallions and figures.—*Railway Excavations*, 1873.

g. Part of a large bowl, with a military figure and a single vine-leaf, alternately.

h. Half of a small bowl, ornamented with rabbits and Hercules strangling the serpents. Found under No. 45, Bootham.—*Mr. J. F. Walker*, 1889.

VIII. D. A series of cups or bowls, plain, with a protecting rim, on which a similar bowl rested, constituting a covered cup.

IX. D. Jugs, infant's feeding bottles (*tetinae*), cups, and salt-cellars (*salinae*).

X. D. Vessels of graduated sizes, round and fluted, said to have been for vinegar (*acetabula*) and other uses, and richly glazed.

XI. D. *a.* A cup ornamented with ivy-leaves, found in Bootham Terrace, and given by *Dr. Gibson*, 1878; with other examples of the same kind of decoration.

b. A large and beautiful vessel, $7\frac{1}{2}$ in. high, covered with incised patterns of foliage, etc., and the finest known specimen of this kind of ware. It was found some years ago in Bootham under *Mr. Toes'* house.

c. Two small bowls ornamented, but more rudely, in the same way.*

XII. D. Several fine vessels, and a number of fragments, the rims of which are ornamented with the leaves and flowers of the lotus. One of these vessels is 11 in. in diameter. It was found during the Railway Excavations in 1872.

XIII. D. Fragments of pottery, embossed with the following subjects, *i.e.*, wolf-hunting, game-cocks, ostriches, porpoises, sea-horses, etc.

XIV. D. A beautiful collection of pieces, ornamented with branches and leaves.

XV. and XVI. D. A large collection of scrolls and borders, arranged so as to show the charming designs used by the potters, which cannot easily be surpassed.

XVII. D. Parts of lofty, upright bowls or cups, some of which are most choice.

XVIII. D. Numerous fragments of embossed vessels.

CASE E.

This Case contains an example of a peculiar mode of sepulture in very common use at Eburacum. The body was laid in a coffin in which liquified gypsum had been poured, and was then covered with it to a certain height. This practice was probably desirable for sanitary purposes. The material, also, as it hardened, retained an impression of the body. The remains in this Case are those of a female and a child; the body of the latter having been placed, as the impression in the plaster represents it, between the legs of the former, who was most probably its mother. The garments in which they were buried appeared to have been ornamented with

* *cf.* Mr. C. R. Smith's London, p. 93, and Catalogue of the Faussett Collection, p. 182.

crimson or purple stripes,* of a texture of something like velvet or plush; portions of the coloured fibre being found adhering to the lime. The stone coffin containing these remains was discovered in July, 1851, about three feet below the surface, near Skeldergate Postern, by the side of the road leading to Bishopthorpe. It is deposited in the ruins of St. Leonard's Hospital (marked II), with the tomb described under Case G.

The lead coffin below this stand contained the body of a child, and was found in 1872, in the road leading from the City to the new Coal Depôts. It is 2 ft. 8 in. long by 14 in.

CASE F.

I. F. In this Case there is a continuation of the Collection of Samian ware. We have in the first compartment Cupids and Deities.

II. F. Hunting scenes. The ibex; deer; wild-boar; bear.

III. F. Fragments of vessels, which very rarely occur. Among them are pieces of pottery turned on the wheel with raised patterns; specimens with white slip;† examples of handles of vessel; and pieces with raised figures. Among the latter are

a. A figure, remarkable for its high relief and superior execution. It is supposed to represent Paris, with his staff in one hand and the apple in the other; and, instead of being stamped on the vessel, has been separately moulded, and then carefully affixed by a graving tool. Specimens of this mode of ornamentation are very rare.‡

* Isidore Hisp. xi. i. 123. *Purpureæ vestes mortuis præbentur.*

† *cf.* Lee's *Isca Silurum*, ed. 1862, plate xlvii. There are several pieces in the Mayer Museum at Liverpool.

‡ See Mr. C. R. Smith, *Journal of the Archæological Association*, vol. iv, p. 11, and the Catalogue of his Museum of London Antiquities, p. 30.

b. A portion of the rim of a mortar decorated with figures in high relief. A figure of a river-god, or Silenus, is laid asleep, with the mouth or vent of the mortar under his left arm. Before him is a bird settling on a basket of fruit, which a Cupid is trying to capture. Found in Blossom Street.—*Mr. E. Swaine*, 1874.

c. A portion of a red deer in high relief. Found in the Railway Excavations, 1873.

d. Fragments of two other vessels, one found at Clifton, the other near the new Railway Station.

IV. F. Hunting the lion; and lioness; combats with the *urus* or wild-bull.

V. F. Chariot-races; gladiators; hares and rabbits.

VI. F. Parts of vessels selected to shew their size and thickness.

VII. F. Parts of two fine vessels, one fluted underneath, like mortars: a bowl, and parts of other vessels of Samian ware.

VIII. F. Three perfect mortars (*mortarium*) used for culinary purposes, with parts of others. The surface of the interior is thickly studded with particles of silicious stone or quartz, to aid the process of trituration. The rim is furnished with an ornamental opening through which mixtures in a liquid state were poured. The opening was in the shape of the head of a lion or bat, of which this compartment presents numerous examples. Other portions of mortars more or less complete.

IX. F. A fine series of *pateræ* and other Samian vessels.

X. F. Three large Samian *pateræ*.

XI. F. Bowls and cups of the same ware.

XII. F. A large number of pieces of *pateræ*, bowls, cups, etc., of various sizes and shapes.

XIII. and XIV. F. Specimens of black ware cast in Samian moulds. Many fragments with letters and other marks roughly scratched upon them, generally called *Graffiti*.

XV. F. A large collection of potters' marks. Some of a peculiar kind in the form of ornaments, etc. Others occurring on the outsides of the vessels among the foliage and figures. On several there is a double name, as if the master and foreman of the pottery had distinct marks.

In the drawers of Case K is preserved a collection of the marks of a vast number of potters, all found in York and stamped across the bottoms of Samian vessels. The kilns in which many of these vessels were made are being discovered abroad, especially in Auvergne, with some of the original stamps and moulds used by the potters. We are thus enabled to discover whence the Romans derived much of the pottery which was in use in Britain. It came from the great manufactories in France and Germany.

XVI. F. A large variety of pieces of base Samian ware, probably manufactured in England in imitation of the genuine pottery. The difference in execution and glaze is very observable. On one *patera* the maker has forged the name of a well-known potter, Severianus. A piece of Severianus' handiwork is placed beside the forgery to shew the contrast.

XVII. F. Specimens of the mode of rivetting pieces of fractured Samian vessels with lead. Examples of the mending of ordinary vessels with the same material.

XVIII. F. *a.* A cast from a pig of lead, found with another on Hayshaw Moor, near Pateley Bridge, in 1734, and bequeathed by Sir Wm. Ingilby, Bart., to

the British Museum, to which it came in 1772. It bears the following inscription :

IMP'CAES'DOMITIANO'AVG'COS'VII.

denoting that the original was cast in the seventh consulship of the Emperor Domitian; *i.e.* A.D. 80 or 81. Another, found at the same time, is preserved in the muniment room at Ripley Castle.*—*The Archæological Institute*, 1846.

b. A leaden mortar found in Park Street; a spoon of lead, and other objects of the same metal. Several crucibles.

CASE G.

This case contains the remains and the impression of the body which had been deposited in the large tomb (marked I.) placed in the room under the Chapel of the Infirmary of St. Leonard's Hospital (see p. 13). The body appears to have been placed in a coffin of wood, which was then filled with gypsum. The coffin had perished, so that upon opening the tomb nothing appeared but the hardened gypsum, containing the skull and a few bones, and a distinct impression of the body. Minute portions of the coffin, supposed to be cedar, are imbedded in the gypsum; and a few small fragments were found in the tomb, in one of which is enclosed an iron nail.

Below this case is a small coffin of lead for a child, discovered during the excavations for the first Railway Station. It is 2 ft, 10 in. long by 10½ in.

* *cf.* Hubner's Inscr. Brit., 223.

In the *Journal of the Arch. Inst.*, xvi. 7, is a paper by Professor Phillips on Ancient Metallurgy and Mining, and a list of the then known Roman pigs of lead by Mr. Albert Way.

In the *Archæologia*, xlviii, pt. 1, are curious notices by Mr. Alfred Tylor of Roman and English lead work, with an engraving of the coffin lid in our Museum, under which the Roman lady's hair was found.

CASE H.

I. H. Three bowls, and other specimens of light brown ware, with minute patterns impressed upon them.

II. H. Fragments of so-called Durobrivian ware, consisting of a beautiful variety of dogs, and other animals. Also, many specimens of scroll-work.

III. H. Pieces of bright, black, glazed ware, several of which have letters upon them. A beautiful variety.

IV. H. Examples of patterns turned upon the wheel; white colours upon red; red-painting upon straw-colour. Parts of a noble vessel with handles, and heads and fir-cones alternately. Part of a cup with a double border, with circles and stars. A fragment of a vessel with pink lines over a dark ground. A handle of a vessel in the shape of a ram's head. An engraving of a perfect vessel of this kind found near Shefford, in Bedfordshire, is in Brayley's Graphic Illustrator, p. 344.

V. H. Numerous examples of red colouring upon white ware. Necks of jugs ornamented with female heads.* Heads of cocks.

VI. H. Fragments of pottery over which sand seems to have been sprinkled when it was soft, with a perfect vessel. Two large black cups with incised patterns, found in Priory Street in 1874.

VII. H. A series of urns and bowls of red ware. One is fluted like the pottery in IV. B, and was found on the railway near Heworth. A round vessel from the same place has been used for burial purposes, and contains the undisturbed ashes. Another bowl, from the Mount, has had three handles.

VIII. H. A large number of small vessels of red or white ware, of peculiar shapes. Several lids of vessels.

* *cf.* Mr. C. R. Smith's Catalogue of his Museum, p. 19; and his London, p. 86.

IX. H. A series of vessels of red clay, with a frill round the edge. One is of white ware, with a double frill. Possibly they were flower vases.*

X. H. Some elegant vessels of light brown ware, which have been turned on a wheel. The large lid behind them was found near the Yorkshire Bank.

XI. H. A number of shallow, round bowls, and smaller vessels.

XII. H. Four vessels in the shape of a human head. One, 9 in. high, was found in Blossom Street, presented by Mr. E. Swaine. *b.* From Priory Street, nearly 12 in. high, 1874. *c.* A small specimen, from Fishergate, presented by Mr. Ralph Weatherley, 1855. *d.* Another from the York Cemetery, 12 in. high.—*The Keeper of the Cemetery*, 1888.

There are fragments of some twenty other vessels of a like kind.

XIII. H. Necks of *Ampullæ*, or jugs, some of them of choice and rare kinds.

XIV.—XVIII. H. A large collection of culinary vessels in grey and black ware, consisting of pots, colanders, mortars, and dishes of various kinds.

CASE I.

This Case contains the impression of the body of a female. The texture of the garment in which the body was clothed may be clearly perceived in the impression. The feet, which had been crossed, had sandals on them, as is evident from the marks of the nails of the soles. The nails themselves (No. 1) were found in the coffin. A very small portion of the bones remained; but all the teeth (No. 2), excepting one, were found with the enamel undecayed. Just above the left shoulder, a small portion of a gold ring appeared; and the plaster

* *cf.* Journal. Arch. Association, xiv., 337; C. R. Smith's London, 83.

surrounding it being carefully removed, various ornaments were brought to light, consisting of fragments of large jet rings; two ear-rings of fine gold; two bracelets; several bronze rings (Nos. 3, 4); three finger-rings (No. 5); and two necklaces (No. 6). One of the necklaces is formed of glass, yellow and green; the other of small beads of coral and blue glass. The beads in both instances had been strung on very fine twisted silver wire, which had almost entirely perished. A fragment is preserved in No. 7. The rude coffin which contained the body was found in Heslington Field. It is placed in the Multangular Tower, and marked H.F.—*Mr. N. E. Yarburgh*, 1831.

In the same Case is the cast of another body, found in the garden of the New Station Hotel, in 1877.

Against the wall is hung a cast of a portion of a skeleton, found in 1828, in a stone coffin at Arents-burgh,* in Holland. It represents a Roman, disposed for burial, with fibula and bracelets, and illustrates the system of interment which prevailed at Eburacum.—*The Society of Antiquaries, London*, 1875.

CASE J.

In the centre is the impression of the body of an infant in gypsum, found in a small stone coffin during the Railway Excavations in 1876.

In the same case are the following curiosities :

a. Portions of statuettes of Venus in white clay, found on the Mount and in the Railway Excavations. These figures are found in great numbers in France.† A bust of a male personage found near Fishergate Postern, in 1890.

* cf. *Archæologia*, xxvii., pp. 399-400.

† See Mr. C. R. Smith's *London*, 109-110; and his *Collectanea*, vi. 58, etc.

b. One half of a finely-polished tablet of green stone or slate, which seems to have been set in a frame.* The name CANDIDUS is scratched upon it. Discovered in 1868 near the Scarbro' Railway Bridge.—*Rev. Wm. Greenwell*, 1872.

Another found in Priory Street in 1874.

c. Fragments of pottery. One inscribed MERQVRIO, —from Mr. F. Calvert. Another, MERC,—from the last Railway Excavations. Two Samian fragments, with names on them, which seem to be in Greek characters,† —both from York.

d. About one third of a mould for making a Samian bowl, in fine preservation, and the only specimen as yet found in Britain.—*Railway Excavations*, 1874.

e. The greater part of an alabaster vase, used by the Romans for embalming. Found in Priory Street in 1874.

*e**. Roman coin moulds, found at Lingwell-gate, near Wakefield. Such moulds have been discovered in other parts of England, near ancient Roman roads and stations. Mr. Artis found a great number of them, with the apparatus for casting coins, in the extensive potteries of Durobrivæ, in Northamptonshire. In France, also, especially near Lyons, they have been met with in great abundance. They are formed of clay, hardened by fire to the consistency of brick. Each tablet, with the exception of those intended to be placed at the ends of the pile in the process of casting, has two impressions of a minted coin, taken when the clay was moist, the obverse being on one side, the reverse on the other; but the tablets placed at the end of the

* Similar objects have been found at Wroxeter, and are now in the Shrewsbury Museum. *cf.* *Journal Arch. Association*, xv., 326.

† See a paper by Mr. C. R. Smith, in *Journal of Arch. Association*, iv., 19-20, with an engraving; also his *London*, p. 108.

pile have only one impression. A small notch is cut on the edge of each tablet, by which, when the piles were made, and arranged either two or three together, the melted metal passed into the mould. It has been supposed that these moulds "were used by the Roman armies for the purpose of paying the soldiers when they were at a distance from home, and when there was a deficiency in the military chest." But another opinion is, that they were the tools of counterfeiters of the lawful currency. All the moulds discovered bear the heads of Sept. Severus and his successors, down to Posthumus.* The obverses of the moulds here exhibited are those of the family of Severus.—*Rev. W. V. Harcourt*, 1823; *Mrs. Davies*, 1825; *Mr. Pett, of Huddersfield*, 1846.

f. Seven lead roundlets, found at Brough in Westmoreland, six of which were given by the Rev. Dr. Simpson, of Kirkby Stephen, in 1880. Very large quantities of them have been found there. They are stamped on both sides with letters, and are supposed to have been given to recruits.

g. A large cinerary urn, found in front of the New Station Hotel in 1878. The ashes are preserved, with a stone with which the urn was covered.

h. Another cinerary urn, exhibited as it was found on the Mount in 1877. It is laid, in a reversed position, on a flat stone, and surrounded, for protection, by three others. The mouth of the urn was hermetically sealed up with lead, which is still preserved.—*Mr. W. Driffield*, 1877.

i. A series of nine vessels found in 1863 in a family burial place on the Mount. On one of them, a cinerary

* See Numism. Journal, ii., p. 567; Numism. Chron., i., p. 47, *et seq.* Archæologia, xxiv., 349; Bowman's Reliquiæ Ebor., 41-44; Thoresby's Catalogue of his Museum, ed. Whitaker, 107-8.

urn, are some rude characters cut with a sharp tool or knife. With them is a large and fine glass vessel, hermetically sealed with lead when found, which contained the ashes of Corellia Optata, whose monumental inscription is given on p. 58.—*Mr. Alfred Procter*, 1884.

j. Some of the bones of a domestic fowl found in an urn on the Mount in 1877. The urn was connected with an interment, and the fowl was for the use of the deceased person in the regions below. Other instances have occurred.—*Mr. W. Driffield*, 1877.

Under this Case are placed a number of querns for grinding corn, several of which are probably of the Roman era. There are others under Case L.

CASE K.

This is a large Case, constructed in 1872-3, to hold the specimens of Roman Metal Work, Implements, and Ornaments of Bone, Jet, etc.

I. K. *a.* *i.* A cock in bronze, found in the Multangular Tower. This was the badge of the Fourth Cohort of Gauls, which was stationed at Little Chesters on the Roman Wall.* *ii.* An eagle within a double circle in which has been an inscription in excised letters, of which one letter only remains. It seems to have been similar to one found at High Rochester in Northumberland.† *iii.* An ostrich, from the Cook Collection. *iv.* A peacock, from the R. E., 1875, and other birds.

b. *i.* A bovine head in bronze, found at Aldborough‡ in 1794. A similar relic has been found, with Roman

* *cf.* *Lapidarium Septentrionale*, 248, 270, 649.

+ *cf.* *Ibid.*, p. 303, and *Catalogue of the Alnwick Museum* p. 144.

‡ Engraved in *Ecroyd Smith's Isurium*, pl. xxv. *a.*

remains, at North Waltham, Hants.—*Dr. Murray, of Scarbro'*, 1828. ii. A toad in bronze.*

c. A small tablet of bronze, 3 in. long by 2 in. broad, originally coated with silver, to the back of which another of the same form, but of a smaller size, is adhering: found in the Excavation for the Old Railway Station, circa 1840. On each plate is a Greek inscription in punctured uncial letters:

- | | |
|-----|--|
| i. | ΘΕΟΙC
ΤΟΙC ΤΟΥ ΗΓΕ
ΜΟΝΙΚΟΥ ΠΡΑΙ
ΤΩΡΙΟΥ ΣΚΡΙΒ.
Η(Μ)ΗΤΡΙΟC |
| ii. | ΩΚΕΑΝΩ
ΚΑΙ ΤΗΘΥΙ
ΔΗΜΗΤΡΙ. . |

That is,

- | | |
|-----|--|
| i. | Θεοῖς τοῖς τοῦ ἡγεμονικοῦ πραιτωρίου Σκριβ. Δημήτριος. |
| ii. | Ωκεανῶ καὶ Τηθύι Δημήτριος. |

The tablets are votive offerings appended to shrines by a person called Demetrius the Scribe. The first is dedicated to the Gods of the General's *Prætorium* which contained altars or inscriptions to the heathen deities;† the second, to Oceanus and Tethys, marine divinities whom a voyager would be anxious to propitiate. The late Rev. C. W. King, in a deeply interesting paper, has identified Demetrius the Scribe with Demetrius the Grammarian, who is mentioned by Plutarch in his

* Altars with toads carved upon them have been found at Chesters and Lanchester. *cf.* Lapid. Septentr. Nos. 115, 693-6.

† This, as Mr. Kenrick remarked, explains the unwillingness of the Jews to enter into Pilate's *Prætorium*, especially at Passover-tide, lest they should be defiled by the heathen deities who were represented there. These tablets have been engraved and serve as an illustration to Farrar's *Life of Christ*, under S. John xviii. 28. *cf.* Transactions of Y.P.S., 1876, pp. 106-110.

Treatise on the Cessation of Oracles, as paying him a visit at Delphi on his way home to Tarsus from Britain. The Emperor Domitian had sent him to this country on a diplomatic errand. Plutarch speaks of him as a holy man, and says that he had made enquiries into the religious belief of the Britons. Agricola, it is well known, did his uttermost to civilize the natives by teaching them useful arts and learning, and it is quite probable that Demetrius may have given the great soldier his active assistance.—*The Directors of the North Eastern Railway.*

d. A small gold earring, out of which the stone has dropped. Found in a stone coffin on the Mount.—*The Cook Collection*, 1872.

d* An armlet for a child formed of a gold and silver wire, twisted together, found in a tomb of tiles bearing the stamp of the Sixth Legion on Bishophill in 1882.—*Purchased*, 1882.

e. A thin plate of pure gold, measuring about 1 in. by $\frac{3}{4}$ in., bearing an inscription in two lines, rudely and slightly formed. To what system of writing the characters in the upper line belong, or what is their meaning, is altogether uncertain; but the lower line being in Greek characters, is sufficiently legible: ΦΝΕΒΕΝΝΟΥΘ. Though expressed in Greek characters, the word is probably Coptic; and the interpretation of it, "Lord of the Gods;" but to whom this title was meant to be applied it is not easy to decide.* It was found in the excavations for the Old Railway Station, and was probably an amulet or spell, belonging to a disciple of one of the Egyptian sects of Gnostics which prevailed during the second and third centuries of the Christian era. This relic of ancient superstition may have been brought to York from

* See Proceedings of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society, vol. i., p. 100.

Egypt in the reign of Septimius Severus, who was much devoted to Egyptian superstition.*—*Mr. Thomas Allis*, 1848.

f. On a small stand, a series of finger-rings of various metals, and engraved stones. Among which are: i. A large, hollow gold ring, found near the White House, in 1880, and set with a carnelian, bearing a bird.—*Purchased*. ii. Another gold ring, found on the Mount, set with a Niccolo, on which a stork is engraved, which was adopted by the *gens Cæcilia* as a symbol of piety.—*Bequeathed by Miss Widdowson*, 1877. iii. A small hexagonal gold ring,† found whilst making the Old Railway Station.—*Mr. Thos. Allis*, 1848. iv. A gold ring set with a ruby of an oval shape, said to have been found in the coffin of Bellator, the Decurion, in 1872 (see p. 53-4).—*Mrs. R. Smith, of Scarbro'*, 1890. v. A gold ring set with a white stone or onyx on which is engraved a seated figure holding two ears of corn. On either side of the stone there is a double wreath of gold. Found in the Moat near Barker Hill in 1875.—*The same Donor*, 1890. vi. A piece of ornamental work in gold, with a bead of green glass, probably part of a bracelet, or ear-ring. vii. A large silver ring, found in 1875 on Barker Hill, and inscribed *Deo Sucelo*, a Deity hitherto unknown.—*Purchased*. viii. Another ring of silver, from the Railway Excavations, found in 1875, and inscribed TOT. ix. A carnelian, with

* Spartian, c. 17.

+ A ring, similar to this, has been found in Northumberland. *cf.* Lapidarium Septentr.: and at Barton in Oxfordshire. *cf.* Arch. Journal, vi. 290.

A gold ring, set with an intaglio on ribbon onyx, and found in a stone coffin at York, is in the Museum at Audley End. *cf.* Journal Arch. Inst. vii. 195.

A Roman gold ring, found in Tanner Row, was exhibited in 1846, by Rev. D. R. Curren, at the meeting of the Arch. Inst. at York.

A magnificent cameo, upon true Indian sardonyx, representing the head of a youthful Fawn, of the finest period of art, was found in 1828, in the garden of Mr. R. Davies, in St. Leonard's Place, and is now in the possession of his nephew, Rev. A. S. Porter. *cf.* Proc. Arch. Institute, xxxviii. p. 431.

a Victory on it driving a *biga*, found in Church Street in 1878.—*Purchased*. x. The rape of Cassandra, on a similar stone, found in a garden in Blossom Street in 1878.—*Mr. A. Valentine*. xi. An onyx bearing a marriage type, *i.e.* two doves, a *cornucopiæ*, two wheat ears, and a poppy head.—*Bought of Mr. J. Browne's Exors.*, 1877. xii. Jupiter Serapis in blue paste, helmeted and throned, with a lance in left hand and an eagle in his right, from the Railway Excavations of 1873.—*The Directors of the N.E. Railway*. xiii. A small, oval cornelian ring-stone found in Fishergate in 1888, representing a female figure standing, and holding in her hands what is somewhat doubtful.—*Purchased*. xiv. A very fine female head of white onyx upon a pink coloured stone. It was found near the Goods Station of the N.E.R. in 1882.—*Purchased*, 1890. xv. Another female head of white onyx, slightly damaged, found in the Railway Excavations of 1874.—*Purchased*, 1890.

g. A thin plate of gold, about 2 in. long by $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. broad, with a small hole at each end, found close to a skull in the Roman cemetery. A similar plate was discovered a few years since in a marble tomb at Athens, which had been fixed in a head-dress as an ornament. In the mouth of the lady, to whom our gold plate belonged, was a *denarius* of Severus with the reverse, FORTUNA AUG.—*The Directors of the N.E. Railway*, 1872.

h. On a large stand, a very fine collection of *fibulæ* and specimens of enamelling.

i. A great number of *fibulæ*. The most frequent use of the *fibula* was to fasten together parts of the loose dress called the *amictus*, or shawl, over the right shoulder. Among these there are as many as eight of silver, one of which has been finely enamelled. Two are in the shape of serpents. A very fine *fibula*, found

on Langton Wold, was given by Mr. Norecliffe in 1890.

ii. A large collection of enamelled ornaments, some of great beauty in colour and design, consisting of *fibulae*, scent boxes, studs, clasps, &c. One *fibula* is in the shape of a horse, another of a cock, others of dolphins, and an eagle. Among them is the finest bouton that has been discovered in England. It was found in front of the Station Hotel* in 1878.

i. An ear-drop of garnet, found under the City Wall in 1874. Part of an amber ring, from Malton. An ear-ring of amber, exhibited by Mr. E. Bean. Two amber beads. Three small jet bracelets, from the Railway Excavations, 1875.

j. A series of jet ornaments, unexampled in number and beauty. The Romans soon utilised the jet which they found at Whitby. All of these ornaments are from York, and have been chiefly discovered during the Railway Excavations.

i. A series of bangles, or armlets of jet or Kimmeridge coal,—one of large size, 4 in. in diameter. It has been suggested that these may have formed part of the head-gear.

ii. Two armlets found on the arms of a skeleton, on the Mount, in 1824.—*The Hargrove Collection*, 1846.

iii. A beautifully carved head of Medusa in jet, which may have been worn as a *bulla* or drop to a necklace, or as a magical amulet.† Found in York.—*Mr. M. Carr*, 1841.

iv. A *bulla* or drop, pierced for a string, with two heads on it, a man and a woman. Another, smaller, with a man's head. A third, found in the Railway

* *cf.* Isca Silurum, ed. 1862, p. 28; see also Cat. of Museum of Arch. Inst. at York, in 1846; several of these ornaments are engraved in Wellbeloved's Eburacum.

† *cf.* Collect. Antiqua, i., 174.

Excavations in 1874, representing a large, coiled snake. A fourth, of coarse material, with heads of man, woman, and child.

v. A large plain bangle, with a beautiful polish, from the Railway Excavations, 1876. A workman brought it out of the ground on the point of his pick-axe.

vi. A bracelet, composed of many pieces put together, 4 in. in diameter, of great beauty and fine workmanship. Found in a stone coffin in Mr. John Prest's garden in Blossom Street, 1852.

vii. Another bracelet from the Mount, worked in grooves.—*Miss Atkinson*.

viii. A number of miscellaneous fragments, a *scarabæus*, beads, etc., etc.

ix. A set of twelve beads, a beautifully cut bangle (from the Hargrove Collection), and a seal-ring with a curious Eastern device upon it. All these were found together in a stone coffin, in 1840. With them were found the extraordinary number of fourteen jet pins with plain round heads, and two broken implements of bone, which had probably been used for netting.

x. Finger rings and a *fibula*.

xi. A very fine series of pins, more than thirty in number, some of them with beautifully carved heads.

k. i. Three jet hair pins found in the R. E. 1874, in a stone coffin under the head of a lady. One is more than 7 in. long and has run through the back hair. It is perforated at the lower end, and a piece of wood or metal must have been inserted, fastened on to a nut or roundlet of jet (which lies by the pins) to prevent the pin from slipping. ii. The greater part of a similar pin, 5½ in. long, of a cable pattern, used, no doubt, for the same purpose.—*Mr. F. Nelson*, 1877.

l. i. Two fine hair pins of jet, from a lady's grave—*Railway Excavations*, 1877. ii. Four jet bracelets with beads, etc., from another grave.—*Railway Excavations*, 1876. iii. Four pins of jet and two of bone, taken from below the feet of a corpse in a stone coffin. One of the pins is cut for the admission of a stone on each face.—*Railway Excavations*, 1876.

m. A very finely cut bangle, a fine finger ring, parts of chain necklace, all of jet, and a grand pin and needle of ivory, 9 and $6\frac{1}{2}$ in. long. All from one grave.—*Railway Excavations*, 1874.

n. A suite of ornaments taken from a stone coffin found at the corner of the garden of the new Station Hotel, in which a lady was interred, consisting of a small glass bottle, placed at the top of the coffin, above the head; two bangles from below the feet of the corpse, one on either side; parts of another bangle, carved, and of some bone armlets from the right wrist. These bone armlets were not cut out of one solid piece, but out of several, which were united by bindings of lead or copper.—*Railway Excavations*, 1874.

o. Fragments of pins, bangles, and other ornaments, of jet and Kimmeridge coal. A roundlet of coarse jet, ornamented with circles, $3\frac{3}{4}$ inches in diameter.

p. Three pieces of Kimmeridge coal, from which rings or bangles have been cast, and bearing the holes by which they have been fixed to the lathe. This coal, or very coarse jet, takes its name from a place called Kimmeridge on the coast of Dorsetshire, where it has been worked in very large quantities.*—*Dr. Smart, of Northiam*, 1859.

q. Several blocks of jet in the rough, and some pieces partially prepared for pins, found in the Railway

* cf. *Journal Arch. Ass.*, i. 325.

Excavations, 1873, &c. Jet was highly esteemed by the ancients on account of the medicinal and supernatural powers it was supposed to possess.*

II. K. A large and very fine series of implements and ornaments in bone and ivory, found in York.

a, b, c. Three stands of combs of various shapes; one of them was found adhering to the head of a lady, with a large hair-pin.

d. A tablet of bone, $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. long by $\frac{3}{4}$ in. broad, with with the following incised inscription:

DOMINE VICTOR.

VINCAS FELIX.

It was found in the Railway Excavations in 1873, at the breast of a skeleton, and probably belonged to a gladiator. The letters are probably of the third or fourth century.†

e. Two remarkable instruments of ivory, 12 in. long, shaped like half a boat with a long spike or handle at the end. They were found in a stone coffin during the Railway Excavations, in 1874, on the left side of a Roman lady, and were perhaps the handles of fans. The cavity may have held the quills of the feathers of peacocks or some other bird, and they have been padded or quilted over.

f. A portion of what seems to have been a circus ticket, with an inscription. It has been split, and a little more than a third of it remains.

g. A large stand covered with implements in bone and ivory, consisting of needles and skewers; counters

* Other ornaments in jet, &c., were found during the two Railway Excavations, which, although they were assigned with the other products of the diggings to the Museum, have been withheld, in some instances by persons who ought to have known better. Among these objects the Curator may mention a necklace of large beads with a central drop in the form of a rose.

† Felix potest gladiator fuisse, cui tessera victoriam auguratur in Victoris nomine ludens. Domini appellatio eo tempore communis jam facta erat.—(Hubner, *Inscriptiones Britanniae Christianae*, 85.)

or buttons; instruments for netting or knitting; implements used by potters; and many other objects which it is impossible to describe. Those marked C. are from the Cook Collection which was bought and presented to the Museum in 1872 by the Rev. J. Kenrick, Curator of Antiquities.

h. A collection of large hair-pins on a stand, with ornamented ends. Two of them terminate with a cross.

i. On another stand is a small collection of choice pins and needles, exhibited by Mr. E. Bean. On the same stand is a very curious instrument, of which examples have been found among British as well as among Roman remains. It is perforated horizontally as well as diagonally, and, when cleaning it, several little pins or wedges of bone were discovered inside. Its use is as yet conjectural. It is supposed to have been used as a brooch at the neck, and that the strings or tags of the cloak passed through it, and were held by it. Another example was found under the Exhibition in 1878, and is exhibited. Another occurred in the Borness Cave in Scotland.*

j. On the floor of the Case are several miscellaneous objects. A boar's tusk which (with another) has made a torque for the neck;† parts of bangles of ivory; handles of bone for whips; and lengths of ivory fastened together with lead, and resembling the frame or bands of a modern parasol. Two large instruments made out of the tine of deer's horns, and highly-polished at the ends.

k. i. Several curious spoons: the bowl of one is dyed dark-green. ii. Several spoon-shaped *fibulae* by which the two sides of the *toga* have been fastened together in front.

* *cf.* Proceedings of S. Ant., Scotland, for 1878, p. 674.

† C. R. Smith's Richborough, p. 110.

l. A small collection of pins and needles from Colchester, for comparison. One of them has a gold head.—*Mr. W. Whincupp*, 1847.

m. A large stand covered with some hundreds of pins of bones and ivory, of every shape and variety. Among them is one with a silver head, and five with heads of agate or jet.

n. A stand covered with handles of knives, one retaining the blade. One in the shape of a sphinx is beautifully carved. A groove for the handle of a knife.*

o. On a stand, the pommel of a sword; several spindle-whorls, and an ornamented counter.†

p. One-half of a hollowed instrument of ivory for shaping pins. The pin near it fits the groove, and was found with it.—*Railway Excavations*, 1873. On the same stand is a large hair-pin, only partially wrought.

q. Deers' horn cut into lengths for the use of the maker of pins; and a pin found with them. We are thus able to illustrate the manufacture of these objects.—*Railway Excavations*, 1873.

An instrument made out of the broad part of the bone in a shoulder of mutton, smoothed, and making a kind of scoop, found in York in 1880.

III. K. This side of the case is occupied chiefly by objects in bronze.

a. A bronze bas-relief, of fine workmanship, representing Victory rewarding a conqueror. It is said, on the back, to have been found at Aldborough (Isurium), but it is more probably of Cinque-Cento work. From

* In *Arch. Æliana*, n.s. x., 115, is a paper by Mr. J. D. Leader, of Sheffield, on Roman Knives, illustrated with cuts, and these specimens are described.

+ cf. Lee's *Isca Silurum*, p. 30; *Catalogue of the Edinburgh Museum*; and *Journal of Arch. Institute*, xiv., 278, for a very similar object found at Lincoln.

the collection of John Croft, F.S.A.—*Rev. R. Croft*, 1824.

b. Several curious objects of bronze discovered in the Roman Cemetery in 1872, by the side of a skeleton. They consist of a small bust of a deity; a beautifully modelled vase which several coriander seeds; a rough piece of copper, and fragments of handles. Chains were also discovered, but they fell into pieces. It is conjectured that these remarkable objects were votive offerings for a child.

*b.** Eight small bronze rings, graduated in size, found, adhering together, in Clifton, in 1882.

c. A pair of compasses, the branches of which have been broken; remarkable for the construction of the joint.

Also a *regula*, or foot-rule of bronze. The graduations have almost entirely disappeared; but when extended it corresponds with the Roman foot 11·604 inches. The stay at the back, turning upon a pivot, is imperfect; but the studs on the opposite limb, which it was designed to receive in corresponding notches, for the purpose of keeping the rule straight when fully opened, still remain. A similar instrument has been discovered at Caerleon.*

With these are two or three fragments of other rules, discovered in the excavations of 1872, with the graduations marked upon them. One of them bears the Christian monogram.†

d. A statuette of a female having a *patera* (or perhaps a cymbal) in her right hand; found near the Multangular Tower.—*Mr. G. Thorp*. A small bronze figure of Hercules with his club on his shoulder.—*The Cook Collection*. A statuette of Cupid, holding a bird

* Isca Silurum, by J. E. Lee, p. 69. Arch. Journal, viii., 160.

† cf. Hubner's Inscr. Brit. Christianæ, p. 80.

in one hand, and apparently a bunch of grapes in the other. A small head found under the City wall at the entrance to the Old Railway Station. A small foot of bronze.

e. Scale-beams, entire or fragmentary. The arms of one of them have been formed to move on joints near the *axis*. A single scale with its chains, found on Bishophill in 1881. On the same stand is a weight belonging to a *statera*, or Roman steel-yard, representing a head covered with a cap or casque. Other weights.

f. On a stand. A large collection of bronze articles found on Fremington Hagg, near Reeth, in Swaledale. They have probably formed the stock-in-trade of some travelling artizan. They consist of horse-harness, plated with silver, and ornamented with engraved patterns. The other articles on the stand, of which there is a great variety, are such as are usually found in Roman Stations.—*Captain Harland*.

g. Several Roman locks, found in 1874-5; also an iron key found in 1867 in a lead coffin, on the breast of a young man.

*g.** A part of a hinge of a door in iron in the shape of a large leaf, found in Priory Street, with a quantity of Roman pottery, in 1874.—*Purchased*, 1882.

h. Several pieces of bronze from the recent Railway Excavations, of doubtful use.

i. The point of a scabbard of a sword; a vessel for filling lamps with oil; and several other things.

j. Several handles in bronze, one terminating in the head of a swan.

k. A large stand covered with objects of a most miscellaneous character, such as bosses, keys, ring-keys, &c., &c. A ring-key served the purpose, not only of a key, but also of a signet ring, an impression of the wards being made on the wax, placed on the mouth of

Richard of the Key, one of them.

vessels containing household stores to secure them from being pillaged by slaves.

l. Two boxes of lead and bronze ; a lead nail ; a small square of pot, found in a lead coffin, in 1873.

m. A foot and two legs in bronze and iron. They are probably votive offerings, a custom adopted afterwards by the Christian Church. One leg was discovered near Micklegate Bar, in 1868 ; the other in the Railway Excavations, 1872.

n. *Cochlearia*, or spoons, having one end pointed for the purpose of taking snails (*cochleæ*) out of their shells and eating them. With the other end, which is generally broad and hollow, eggs, &c., were eaten. The large snail, now called *Helix Pomatia*, is yet used as food in several parts of Europe. It was reckoned a great delicacy by the ancient Romans,* and was fattened by them for the table. A snail-shell, from the recent Railway Excavations, is laid near the spoons.

o. A number of *ligulæ*, or smaller spoons, with long stems, supposed to have been used "for taking ointment and prepared oils from long-necked bottles."† It is possible that some of the spoons on this stand may have been used for surgical purposes.

IV. K. *a.* Several bells upon a stand ; one is of silver, and another retains its clapper.

b. Parts of a glass bottle ; bone and bronze armlets and chains ; a coin of Crispus ; and a fragment of ornamented bone with a shell attached to it,—all from a woman's grave.—*Railway Excavations*, 1874.

c. A suite of ornaments found in the grave of a Roman lady in 1890 on the north side of the Railway

* See Da Costa's *Brit. Conchol.* p. 67. The pointed end may have served another purpose. The Romans were accustomed, when they had eaten an egg, a snail, or a shell-fish, to pierce or break the shell.—*PLIN.*, N. H. xxviii., 4.

† C. R. Smith's *Richborough*, p. 103.

Station. They consist of a wreathed pair of bronze armlets found on the right arm, and two plain penannular armlets on the left. *A bulla* or drop of jet with a head on it somewhat worn by use and pierced for a wire or string, with three bead-like pieces of jet used for ornaments, found at the neck. There was a glass vessel with the interment, but it was destroyed. *Purchased*, 1890.

d. On a large stand, a collection of bronze ornaments.

i. Pins. Two are of silver, and two have glass heads.
 ii. Keepers or holdfasts. iii. Cocks of vessels. iv. The handle of a knife in bronze, representing a leopard issuing from foliage, spotted with inlaid studs of silver.*
 v. Part of a silver mirror, and several ear-rings. vi. *Styli* or graters. The *stylus* was an instrument used for writing upon waxed tablets; one end being pointed for marking the letters; the other, flat for the purpose of making the wax smooth, and of effacing what has been written. vii. Bronze needles and bodkins of various kinds.

e. On a stand. A pair of bracelets from the arm-bones of a skeleton. Two other pairs from the Railway Excavations, 1874, 1876.

e.* An iron arrow-head found under the New Gas Works at Malton in 1878.—*Purchased*, 1888.

e.† A small chain-bracelet from Colchester.

f. A silver necklet. From the Railway Excavations, 1874.

g. Fragments of bronze chains. A chain of beads, that in the centre taking the form of a shell of a crab.

h. A number of what are believed to be surgical instruments. They consist of a pair of nippers with a

* cf. Isca Silurum, ed. 1862, p. 33.

sliding ring, called a *tenaculum* ; a knife, resembling the modern scalpel. The others are probes, &c.

i. A beautiful and perfect chain of bronze, with a smaller one of beads of amber and blue glass. With these were found a number of fragments of ivory bracelets, &c.—*Railway Excavations*, 1874.

j. On a large stand. A great number of bronze armlets, of various patterns and sizes.

k. Four bronze armlets, prettily engraved, found in one grave in the Roman Cemetery in 1872.

l. A pair of fine bracelets, found together on the Mount in 1874.

m. Another pair, one of the two being of jet.—*Railway Excavations*, 1874.

n. A chain of bronze, beads, bracelets, &c., belonging to a child. All found together in the Railway Excavations, 1875.

o. The contents of a small box buried with a child, found on the Mount in 1874, consisting of chains, earrings, bracelets, &c., of bronze and jet.

p. q. Two pairs of children's bracelets, one of them with a coin of Constantine.—*Railway Excavations*, 1874.

r. A large number of bronze rings of various sizes. It is not known to what purpose they were applied, but they were certainly not worn on the fingers.

Below, in the drawers of this Case, is—i. a miscellaneous collection of Roman ornaments and implements of iron for domestic and military use. ii. A number of fragments of deers' horn, tusks of boars, &c. iii. A number of heads and bones of animals of the Roman era are preserved in the Museum, with many other objects illustrating the domestic life of that period.

CASE L.

In this Case is a model of the remains of the Roman baths which were discovered in excavating for the Old Railway Station, executed by Mr. Baines, sometime sub-curator of the Museum. There are also specimens of the flooring of the baths; two of them composed of lime and shreds of tiles; the third of red sand-stone. A leaden pipe belonging to the baths* is placed in the lower room of the Hospitium.—*Presented by Mr. Baines, in 1841.*

In this Case are several inscribed and sculptured stones, which, although described among the contents of the lower room, are deposited here for security. They consist of three portions of figures (Nos. 9, 20, 76), a tablet representing a sacrifice to the Local Genius (No. 7); and some fragments of an inscription found in the garden of the New Station Hotel, (No. 61.)

The case holds besides:—Eight tablets from the Campana Collection, found in a burial-place at Rome, thus inscribed:

- i. FVRIA . A . D . L . .
THAIS.
- ii. OCHKOΔOI
MOΔECTOC
- iii. CALPVRNIA . I . D . L . HILA. *really L*
VIX. AN. XXXII.
V A. PETRONIVS. A.L. ALEXANDER.
ANATIARIVS. SIBI. ET. CONIVGI
SVAE. FECIT. CVM. QVA. CONCORDITER VIXIT.
- iv. MATVTINVS
ITALIAE
CONTVBERNALI SVAE.

* For a long account of these Baths see Wellbeloved's Eburacum.

- v. D M .
EDONES
NICOMAS
CONIVGI
FECIT.
- vi. D . M .
PRIMITIVO
CAES . N . VERN
VIX. A. II. M III. D VIII
PRIMA MATER
FIL. P.F.
- vii. FVNDANIA. O : L
AVCTA. V. A. XL. * *really 2*
- viii. D . M .
C . VALERIO.
APOLLONIO. MIL.
CLASS. PR. MISENAT.
>.MESSI . PROCULI.
M. TURRANIVS. RVFVS
AMICO. B. M. FECIT.

These stones, small in size and neatly cut, are very common at Rome, and show the character of funereal inscriptions in a catacomb or *columbare*. They were fixed in a frame underneath an orifice which contained in an urn the bones, or the ashes of the deceased.—*Purchased*, 1881 and 1890.

The Case also contains the following pieces of sculpture in white marble.

a. A head supposed to be that of Bacchus.—*H. Y. Whytehead, M.D., of Easingwold*, 1838.

b. A fine head of some unknown person.—*Mr. C. Rawson*, 1833.

c. A fragment of a hand and part of a bow. Found at Rome.†—*From the Croft Collection*, 1824.

* Nos. v., vi., vii., were presented by Mr. R. Smith, of Scarbro', in 1890. The others, which are from the same collection, were purchased from him.

† See the Catalogue of the Alnwick Museum, p. 110.

Under this Case, upon the floor, are several Roman querns.

At one end of the Case is a stand or rack, holding six *cadi*, or stone bottles, with portions of two *amphoræ*.

At the other end is a most interesting object, in a glass case especially made for it—the back hair of a Roman lady, taken out of a lead coffin, enclosed in one of stone. (See p. 65.) The hair, which still retains its auburn colour, is in a beautiful coil, and has two fine jet pins in it. Some pieces of the rest of the hair and of the skull itself are preserved. The head of the lady had evidently been laid upon a pillow, by which it was preserved from contact with the gypsum with which the coffin was filled. During the Railway Excavations *circa* 1840 some curls were taken from another Roman coffin, and came with Mr. Hargrove's Collection to the Museum, but they must have mouldered away, as they have not been seen for many years.

By the side of the hair are some sections of a cast of gypsum, taken out of a stone coffin, showing portions of the cloth * and fine linen in which the corpse was dressed. (See p. 64.)

CASE M.

Some playthings of Roman children :—

a. A photograph of the contents of a child's grave found at Cologne, and now in the Mayer Collection at Liverpool, showing its doll, and little pots and pans, &c., for messing and cooking.—*Mr. John Holmes, of Roundhay.*

b. A child's whistle.—*Exhibited by Mr. E. Bean.*

d. A die of jet, unevenly cut, so that it would only be used by a child. Found in Market Street, 1873.

* In the National Museum at Edinburgh, is a piece of cloth, presented by Dr. Hibbert Ware, and taken out of a stone coffin found near Micklegate Bar, in 1838. Mr. Anderson, the curator, thus describes the cloth.—“It is about two feet in length and looks as if it were part of a sleeve or stocking. In colour it is a dark brown and the material is woollen.”



Black jet, used by a child.

e. The base of a Samian vessel which a child has used as a paint pot. It still has in it some *minium*, or red paint.—*Railway Excavation*, 1873.

f. Bases of glass and Samian vessels rounded off by children, to play with at a game resembling our hopscotch. Their colour enabled them to be easily seen in the grass. They are found in great numbers, and we are indebted to these children for preserving so many potters' marks.

g. Several shells brought to Eburacum from the sea-side by Roman children.—*Railway Excavations*, 1874.

h. Some fragments of an egg-shell, preserved in the bottom of a small vessel. Found near Micklegate Bar, 1881.

h.* A piece of red chalk found in an urn at Ilkley, and, no doubt intended to give the tinge of beauty to the cheeks of some Roman dame.—*Mr. John Holmes*, 1889.

i. Several feeding-bottles of children. They were buried with them, and were probably filled with milk intended for their use.

j. A large bronze bowl 14 in. in diameter, found under the Gas Works at Malton in 1878.—*Purchased from Mrs. Sellers*, 1888.

k. Three bronze lamps from York. The largest was found during the Railway Excavations in 1876. Another was found on the Foss Islands in 1882.

l. A small, elegantly-shaped, bronze vase, much corroded.

m. A pair of fine bronze bowls one $12\frac{1}{4}$ in. in diameter and $5\frac{3}{4}$ in. in depth, and the other 11 in. by $4\frac{7}{8}$ in. Inside of each is a thinner bowl with a jimped edging, apparently to protect the other. They were found in Finningley, near Doncaster, early in this century.—*Mr. E. Hailstone*, 1882.

n. Two charms against the evil eye in the form of eyes of red clay which the timid Roman carried about with him. From Trier.—*Mr. E. Hailstone*, 1882.

o. A bronze holder for a flambeau or portable torch, with a bronze vessel, both from Trier.—*Mr. E. Hailstone*, 1882.

p. i. The sole of a Roman shoe.—*Railway Excavations*, 1875. ii. Sandal nails found in a stone coffin.—*Railway Excavations*, 1873.

q. A fine sandal, and a part of the stocking (?) of a Roman, of woollen, found among peat on a Moor near Ripon. It is a pity that more attention was not paid to this discovery, as the whole body, with its dress, must have been found.—*Purchased at the sale of Mr. Stubbs, of Ripon*, 1877.

Under this case is a large lead coffin, very much injured, but with a perfect lid 6 ft. long by 16 in. wide. It was found in some Railway Excavations in 1867, and contained a skeleton, on the breast of which there was an iron key, very like a latch-key. See p. 137.—*The N.E.R. Company*, 1867.

CASE N.

a. The boss of a Roman shield dredged up near the mouth of the river Tyne, 12 in. long by 10 in. broad, with a circular knob in the centre. The material is bronze coated with tin, and the figures, &c., have been made by scraping off the tin. On the central knob is carved the Roman eagle with a branch in its mouth. "In the corners we have representations of the four seasons. Spring, in the upper left hand corner, is figured as a youth vainly striving, despite the winds of March, to gather his garments around him. A snake is seen at his feet, emerging from the ground, to indicate a renewal of vital energy in the lower creatures.

Summer is represented in the opposite angle by a husbandman who grasps a scythe. Beneath the emblem of Spring we have the legend LEG. VIII., and beneath that of Summer, AVG., the eighth legion having the name of *Augusta*. Below, we have Autumn, as a winged genius holding a huge bunch of grapes in the right hand, and a basket of corn or other fruits in the left. Winter, in the remaining corner, is clad in fur; the robe which hangs upon his arm is, as in the case of the Spring, made the sport of the winds.”

“In the upper central compartment of the boss is a warrior in the attitude of attack, probably intended to represent Mars. In the corresponding compartment below, is a bull very spiritedly drawn. Above the bull is a crescent. The bull seems to have been the badge of the eighth legion.”

“On the left hand margin of the plate is an inscription in punctured characters: which seems to be O. IVL MAGNI IVNI DVBITATI; the owners of the shield being in this case, Junius Dubitatus, of the century of Julius Magnus.”*

The Eighth Legion was never in Britain, but Dubitatus, for some cause or other, seems to have visited this country, and probably lost his life in the Tyne. A portion of a helmet was found near the shield.

This is one of the choicest specimens of Britanno-Roman work in the country.—*Rev. Wm. Greenwell*, 1876.

b. A fine series of bronze vessels found in 1864 by some drainers between Knaresborough and Aldborough. The farmer on whose land they were found brought them into Knaresborough and sold them to Mr. Thomas Gott, ironmonger and founder, who presented some of them to this Society soon after he purchased them. In

* Dr. Bruce's *Lapidarium Septentrionale*, 58-9, where there is a fine plate of the shield, of which a copy is exhibited by its side.

1876 the Curator, hearing that Mr. Gott had several other vessels, went over to see him and was permitted to bring away to the Museum what he still had. The Curator was told by Mr. Gott that the vessels which came to him in the first instance would almost have filled a cart; of these he sent some to York and took others to his own residence, whilst the rest were laid in a corner of his warehouse. In an unhappy hour the foreman, falling short of some metal for the foundry, carried off these vessels, which he considered to be useless, and they went into the melting-caldron. The find must have been one of unexampled importance and the fate of the greater part of the vessels was a very sad one. A bronze cup, Mr. Gott told the Curator, was still in the possession of the farmer, whose name, as well as the exact site of the find, he was unwilling to disclose.

These vessels are far too thin to be placed upon a fire. It has been conjectured that they were used for mixing and cooling wines with ice and snow, which is possible enough.

There have been several finds of Roman bronze vessels which may be mentioned for comparison.

i. A series of five *patellæ* found at Stittenham near York and now preserved at Castle Howard, by the gift of the Duchess Dowager of Sutherland, on whose estate they were found. They are described in the *Archæologia*, xli, 325, etc.

ii. A set of seven found in 1868 at Helmsdale, Sutherlandshire, and described in the *Proc. of S.A.S.* for 1885-6, pp. 214-18, with a plate representing them. They are more substantial than those found at York and Irchester, and are of different shapes.

iii. A set of nine found in 1872 at Irchester, Northants, consisting of bowls, colanders, and shallow

pans, greatly resembling those in the York Museum. Described by Rev. R. T. Baker in the Transactions of the United Architectural Societies.

iv. A set of twelve found in 1890 at Prestwick Carr near Newcastle-on-Tyne, and described in the Transactions of the S.A.N. They consist of a large caldron, basins, dishes, bowls, and saucepans, several of which resemble those at York. Eight of these vessels are now in the Museum at Newcastle-on-Tyne.

It will be seen that each of these finds contains vessels which do not occur in the others. The vessels in the York Museum are as follows:—

1. A large, finely-shaped, urn, which has been patched, 12 in. high and $10\frac{1}{2}$ in. broad at the widest part.

2. A capacious dish 19 in. in diameter and 5 in. in depth, and worked in grooves on both sides. It has a hole in the centre for a pivot or screw.

3—8. A series of six thin bowls. One 12 in. in diameter and $4\frac{1}{2}$ in. deep; it has had a handle or bow of which the rivet marks remain. One $11\frac{3}{8}$ in. in diameter and $4\frac{3}{8}$ in. in depth; it has had a handle on each side about 3 in. broad, soldered on. One 10 in. in diameter by $3\frac{3}{4}$ in. One $9\frac{3}{4}$ in. in diameter by 4 in. One $8\frac{3}{8}$ in. in diameter by $3\frac{1}{2}$ in. One 8 in. in diameter by $3\frac{1}{2}$ in.

9. A bowl $10\frac{7}{8}$ in. in diameter by $2\frac{3}{4}$ in., with a jimped edge like the inner parts of the two bowls from Finningley in the last Case.

10. A plate or dish 9 in. in diameter to which a handle has been attached. Mr. Gott said that there were others of this shape and that one at least had the handle, which was 5 or 6 inches long.

11—15. Portions of five colanders, about $7\frac{1}{2}$ or 8 in.

in diameter and perforated in patterns in the sides and base, and with handles, several of which remain.

16. A round plate $11\frac{1}{2}$ in. in diameter with the marks of a handle.

17. A strainer with small holes in the bottom, $7\frac{1}{4}$ in. in diameter and $2\frac{3}{8}$ in. deep; it has had a handle.

18. One of the bowls of a pair of scales $4\frac{1}{2}$ in. in diameter with three rings attached for the chains.

19—23. Five bronze rings, the largest $3\frac{3}{8}$ in. in diameter.

24. Part of an iron spur.

25—26. Two iron axe heads of different shapes. The smaller of the two was so perfect when the Curator visited Mr. Gott, that it was hafted and in use!

27. An iron hammer-head, ending on the other side in a small pick.—*Mr. Thomas Gott, of Knaresbro', 1864 and 1876.*

c. A small pan or skillet, the bowl of which is 4 in. in diameter and $2\frac{1}{8}$ in. in depth, with a handle 6 in. long. Examples of this kind of vessel have been found at Stittenham and elsewhere.—*From the Croft Collection, 1824.*

d. Part of a similar vessel found under the Fine Art Exhibition in 1878. The handle is ornamented, with a crossbar beneath, and is 8 in. long.—*The Committee of the Exhibition, 1878.*

e. A perforated strainer $8\frac{1}{2}$ in. in diameter by $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. deep, found on Marston Moor.—*Mr. F. Bell, 1860.*

CASE O.

* The contents of this Case consist chiefly of fragments of white stone-ware *mortaria* and *amphoræ*. The entire vessels of the first are bason or pan-shaped, of various capacity, from one pint to a gallon, having the surface

* Under this Case is a lead coffin, much decayed, found during the Railway Excavations, 4 ft. 6 in. long by 14 in. in width.

of the interior studded, like those of Samian ware, with small particles of flint or quartz. One part of the rim is formed into a spout, near which is generally stamped the name of the potter. Two of these vessels are placed against the wall, which were found in 1878 under the Exhibition. In each case the pestle has at last found its way through. One of these mortars was found on a Roman midden, and is stained by leaves and grass. There is also part of the rim of a mortar of very large size which must have been at least 3 ft. 6 in. in diameter.

I. O. Handles, and curious fragments of vessels; part of an urn with the head of a Fawn on the side, similar to one in the British Museum.

II. O. Fragments of vessels of white clay; frilled edges of bowls; bases of vessels showing how they were fitted on the body; handles.

III. O. Parts of marble mortars. Pottery impressed with wooden stamps. Several vessels like diminutive *amphoræ*. A finely modelled head of Jupiter Ammon found in Clifford Street in 1882. It has been appended to the side of some large vessel in stone ware.

IV.—VI. O. Parts of *mortaria*, of white or red ware, many of them showing the maker's name upon the edge.

Various parts of *amphoræ*. *Amphoræ* were vessels used for holding olives, oil, honey, but especially wine, varying in size from six inches to three or four feet in height; sometimes of a round shape, but generally tapering to a point or knob, so that it was necessary to place the bottom in a circular stand, or in sand, or some other yielding substance. They are furnished with a short neck with two handles, whence their name is derived, on which, or on the rim of the neck, the makers name was usually stamped.

VII.—XI. O. Portions of the necks of large *amphoræ*, one of marble, and two from Lincoln with inscriptions upon them in ink.

XII.—XVII. O. Portions of *amphoræ* arranged to shew rims, handles, potters' marks and necks. On the rim is frequently scratched the number of *lagenæ*, or gallons, which the vessel contained. An inscription, *Nigrini*, in a cursive character upon the body of a vessel; part of another inscription in deeply incised letters.

CASE P.

a. A round *ossuarium** of lead, 10½ in. broad and 6 in. high, with a little cupola with a handle on the top. It is filled with burnt bones, and was found near the Holgate Railway Bridge.—*The Cook Collection*, 1872.

b. The cupola and part of the body of another *ossuarium*, shaped like a Stilton cheese, 5 in. high and 6 in. wide. It was found during the Railway Excavations of 1846 outside the Bar Walls, filled with ashes and bones, in a large lead coffin filled with gypsum, and containing a skeleton. We may assume that the child had died first, and that its burnt bones were laid in its parent's coffin. With it were four fine vessels of glass. See p. 102.—*The Hargrove Collection*, 1846.

c. A large round *ossuarium*, 15 in. high by 10 in., with a round cupola, found in 1875 under the New Railway Station. It is unique in having the following inscription cut on it by a sharp-pointed tool:—

D. M.

V(LP)IAE FELICISSIMAE

QVAE · VIXIT · ANNIS.

· III · MENSES · XI · DIES.

..

FECERVNT · VLPIVS · FELIX.

... ANDRONICA.

PARENTES.

* Engraved with the two following *Ossuaria* in C. R. Smith's Collect. Antiq. vii., pp. 172—6.

The following are the contents of various Roman graves, kept apart by themselves.

d. A red, barrel-shaped cinerary urn, a small Samian cup with the lotus leaf on the rim, and a child's feeding bottle.—*Railway Excavations*, 1875.

e. A large Samian patera, with the lotus on the edge, and a dark fluted vessel.—*Railway Excavations*, 1872.

f. Two bowl-shaped vessels, a perfect one of glass, and another broken. Found at the head (outside) of a stone coffin, which contained the skeletons of two young girls.—*Railway Excavations*, 1873.

g. Two jugs and a large red lamp, out of which the wick* fell when it was being cleaned. It is of linen, and is exhibited.—*Railway Excavations*, 1875.

h. A black cinerary urn, with a small cup from the inside. *Railway Excavations*, 1874.

i. A large red cinerary urn, with a lamp from the inside.—*Railway Excavations*, 1874.

j. A black cinerary urn, fractured, preserved to show the collocation of the bones and ashes inside.—*The Mount*, 1874.

k. A large red jug and a black cinerary urn.—*Railway Excavations*, 1874.

l. A black cinerary urn. Inside it was a small black cup, a middle brass coin of Trajan, two enamelled *fibulae* in the shape of ducks, and a fragment of a chain, which are exhibited.—*Railway Excavations*, 1874.

m. A Samian bowl, and a black vessel with a cover, containing some bones of an animal.†—*Railway Excavations*, 1873.

* A bronze lamp with a wick in it was found at the Bartlow Hills, in 1840. *cf.* Arch. xxix. 4.

† The bones of a bird have been several times found in a food vessel at York.

n. A fine black cinerary urn, and two beautiful vessels; a small glass jug, and a little black glazed cup with DAMI (*i.e.* *Da mihi*) on it in white slip.—*Railway Excavations*, 1874.

o. A small food vessel and a feeding bottle, from a child's grave.—*Railway Excavations*, 1872.

p. A little brown cup found with three others, in a stone coffin near Severus' Place, on the Acomb Road.—*The Cook Collection*, 1872.*

q. A two-handled urn with two jet bangles and fragments of others and of two glass vessels, found in 1887 in a lane on the south side of St. Mary's, York—the point nearest to the City at which an interment has been observed.

CASE Q.

I. Q. *a.* A small piece of stucco from Tusculum. *b.* Stucco from Pompeii.—*Mr. Meynell*, 1823; *Mrs. Norcliffe*. *c.* Stucco from Aldborough.

II.—V. Q. Fragments of stucco, or wall plaster, found in 1831, near the interior of the Multangular Tower, and in 1873-6, during the Railway Excavations. In one portion of the Roman cemetery a great quantity of plaster was found. It had evidently been carted thither out of the city.

VI. Q. Fragments of tessellated pavements found in York, chiefly from Toft Green. One or two pieces are from Acomb.

VII. Q. Portions of floor grouting, found under the City Wall, and in Aldwark.

VIII. Q. A stone ball, and the lid of a pot of red stone-ware.

* Under this Case is a small lead coffin of a child from the Railway Excavations in 1875. The lid seems to have been a wooden board. The coffin is 2 ft. 7 in. long and 10 in. wide.

IX. Q. Perforated stones and pottery, and spindle whorls.

X. Q. Roundlets or discs of stone, probably children's playthings; whet-stones.

XI.—XII. Q. Stone weights of various sizes, which have been slung on a cord or halter. Many of these have been found opposite St. Martin's Church, in Micklegate. Two very large perforated stones are on the floor outside.—*Mr. E. Swaine, in 1870. The Cook Collection, &c.*

XIII.—XIX. Q. A large series of bricks and tiles of the Ninth Legion, inscribed LEG IX HISP. (*Legio nona Hispana.*) This Legion came into Britain with the Emperor Claudius, A.D. 44. In the beginning of the reign of Nero, it was nearly destroyed at Camulodunum (Colchester) by the forces of the British Queen Boadicea. It accompanied Agricola into the North, and there suffered greatly from the Caledonians. Returning southwards, it was stationed at York, where, in the reign of the Emperor Trajan, it was employed in the work commemorated by the tablet in the lower room of the Hospitium (pp. 46-7). On the arrival of the Sixth Legion, being reduced to the state of a weak legion, it is said to have been incorporated with it. This is more than doubtful, as the majority of the tiles exhibited here are long subsequent to the reign of Hadrian.

In XIV. Q. are the following stamped tiles—

a. Inscribed OPVS DOLIARE EX PRED. DOMINI AVG. denoting that the brick was made on a farm of the Emperor. In the centre is the brickmaker's mark, apparently a wolf.

b. Inscribed EXPRDPFLVCILLAE ODOL FEC MAPR LAEL CAES II P COEL BALBN COS; *i.e.* EX PRÆDIO DOMITILÆ PUBLII FILIÆ LUCILLÆ OPUS DOLIARE FECIT M. APER LUCIO ÆL. CAES. II P. COEL. BALBIN. CONSULIBUS, denoting that the

brick was made by Marcus Aper, on the farm of Domitia Lucilla, daughter of Publius, in the second consulship of Lucius Aelius (Verus) and the first consulship of Publius Coelius Balbinus, corresponding with A.D. 137. Domitia Lucilla was the daughter of Publius Calvisius Tullus. She was the wife of Annius Verus, and mother of the Emperor M. Aurelius.* The letters *cos* are in the centre, and above them a small palm branch, the maker's mark. These tiles are from Italy.—*Mr. Arthur Strickland*, 1843.

c. A fragment of a tile found at Slack, near Huddersfield, being a portion of a tile tomb, inscribed *COH IIII BRE*. The last word is variously interpreted, Professor Hübner considering it to be an abbreviation of Bretonum, *i.e.* Britons.—*Mr. Fairless Barber*, 1869. Another specimen of this stamp, also from Slack.—*Mr. T. W. U. Robinson*, 1879.

d. A tile found at Chester, bearing the stamp of the Twentieth Legion. *LEG XXVV*.—*The Chester Natural History Society*, 1884.

CASE R.

A glass case filled with lamps, candlesticks, &c., found in York, and probably made there. No relics of ancient art are more numerous than lamps. They were used not only for domestic purposes, but in funeral solemnities. They were buried with the dead, and sometimes placed by relatives and friends in their tombs. From the situation in which the greater part of this collection was found, it is evident that they are sepulchral lamps. Lamps of terra-cotta are generally plain; but they have occasionally figures on the top in bas-relief; and the names of the makers are often stamped on the bottom. They are usually of an oval or of a

* Borghesi O. Epigr. i. 35.

round form, and those intended for domestic use are furnished with one or more nostrils, according to the number of wicks burned in them.

Among these may be specially mentioned—

a. Two large lamps of brown ware, said to have been found at Lincoln.—*Mrs. Hutton*, 1848.

b. Two lamps, one with a female figure bearing a chaplet in her hand, near a column; and another with a figure of a crocodile, on which Typhon (it is probable) the evil genius of the Egyptian mythology, is represented as standing. These two were found at Colchester. *Mr. W. Whincupp*, 1847.

c. A lamp with three nostrils, found in the Roman baths at York.—*Mr. H. P. Cholmeley*, 1840.

*c**. Three large and highly-ornamented lamps from Carthage, bearing the Christian monogram.—*Mr. E. Hailstone*, 1882.

d. Fragments of candelabra, made of white clay, and elegant in shape.

e. A number of candlesticks of earthenware, of various shapes. In one of them some grease still remains.

f. Several stands of lead and pot for holding lamps. Those of lead were generally suspended from the wall.

Under this case is a lead coffin, 4 ft. 10 in. long and 11 in. broad. It was found in 1855 in Layerthorpe Brickyard.—*Mr. Thomas*, 1855.

CASE S.

I.—VII. S. Bricks and tiles of the Sixth Legion; inscribed LEG VI V. LEG VI VF. LEG VI V P F (*Legio sexta victrix. Legio sexta victrix fidelis. Legio sexta victrix pia fidelis.* There are a few other unusual forms of inscription, which are probably instances of carelessness.

The Sixth Legion came from Germany into Britain with the Emperor Hadrian, and after having been employed on his wall and that of Antoninus in Scotland, was stationed at York, which continued to be its headquarters as long as the Romans remained in Britain.

In I. S. are a number of small pipes of red clay, discovered in the Roman baths *circa* 1840, and connected no doubt, with flues. Two or three round vessels of pot, with a small hole in them, probably intended to be filled with hot water, to warm the hands.

VIII.—XII. S. In these compartments are a few specimens of figured tiles called *Antefixa*, used in ornamenting the exterior of dwelling-houses. They are of rude workmanship, and of very rare occurrence. Here are also two caps of flues, perforated as it were with windows; and several objects of baked clay, the use of which it is not easy to conjecture. They are of a cubical shape, and vary in size. Some of them were found at Tetton, in Cheshire, in 1838.* There are specimens in the Museums at Chester and Liverpool.

XIII.—XVIII. S. These shelves exhibit a number of Roman bricks,† two of which are inscribed *VR. SVS*, the two first letters being ligulate and reversed; others have patterns roughly scored on them; flue-tiles, used in conveying heated air to baths and other rooms; draining-tiles, which fit into one another in a very effective way. Against the wall are numerous other tiles and bricks, scored with dogs' feet, &c. One has the impressions produced by a heavy shower of hail which fell upon it when it was wet and unbaked.

* *cf.* Watkin's Roman Cheshire, p. 313.

† In 1737 F. Drake wrote to Dr. Stukeley, describing the discovery at York of a Roman tile, on which were the letters, *Polio Colegio Felicter*. Engraved in Stukeley's Letters, iii., 328.

CASE T.

ENGLISH TILES AND POTTERY.

Now follows a large and fine series of what are generally called encaustic tiles. I mean floor-tiles, on which patterns and devices have been painted and then burnt in. These are generally of one size, viz., four to five inches square. The largest and best known of manufactories of these tiles were at Repton in Derbyshire, and Malvern in Worcestershire. It was, I believe, from Repton that many of the tiles now found in York used to be sent in the fourteenth century, unless the Northern tile-makers were able to borrow the patterns. Mr. Jewitt has given us in the Reliquary an interesting account of the Repton kiln and its products.

In the fifteenth century, if not earlier, Yorkshire possessed kilns of its own, as I shall have the opportunity of mentioning shortly. The plain tiles which were used, especially in the Cistercian Monasteries, in the first century or two after their foundation, must have been made at home,* and it is probable that every monastery sooner or later had a kiln of its own for tiles. In the Northern Parish Churches, so far as we know, they were seldom used, and there are few traces of them even in York Minster. The list of freemen of the City of York does not help us much. There are, of course, many tilers on the catalogue, and from a very early date. In the 21st of Richard II., Wm. Heron, tile-maker at the Friars Carmelites, was free; and, in the second of Henry IV., Godfrey Goldying, "formour tegularum," and John Hardy, "tieghel-fourmer," were also free. But there is nothing distinctive here.

* There is an article on the tiles in the Museum by the Rev. G. Rowe in the Transactions of the Architectural Societies for 1879.

I. T. *a.* Several Moorish tiles from Sidi Ben Medin, and Mansourah, near Tlemen, in Algeria.—*Rev. C. B. Norcliffe*, 1878.

b. A small tile from the Alhambra, with an inscription in Arabic.—*Rev. W. J. Waddilove, Dean of Ripon*, 1824.

c. Under the window in the corner of the room is a large and richly-ornamented tile from the Alhambra, brought thence in 1880 by Mr. Wm. Atkinson, and presented to the Society.

d. Also four large and richly-coloured wall-tiles, brought from Damascus by Dr. Tristram, and purchased from him in 1882. One of them bears part of an inscription in Arabic, which may be rendered, *O God, Compassionate*.

II. T. *a.* Two tiles from Worms Cathedral, and one from S. Wandrille, Caudebac.—*The same donor*, 1881.

b. Two tiles from Wells Cathedral.—*Rev. Greville Chester*, 1858.

c. A framed square of four tiles, representing oak-leaves and acorns, bought in York, but probably of French or German work.—*Purchased*, 1874.

d. A tile with a head on it, from Keymer Church, Sussex.*—*Rev. J. T. Fowler*, 1887.

e. Two plain, glazed tiles from the Priory of the Holy Trinity, Micklegate.—*The Cook Collection*, 1874.

III. T. *a.* Several small and early tiles from Newminster Abbey, near Morpeth.—*The Excavation Committee*, 1878.

b. Two early tiles from Meaux Abbey, in Holderness, one bearing a fleur-de-lis.

c. Ten tiles from Salley Abbey, in Craven. On one of them the words *Johe's Sallay abbas xps ihu* have been written with a sharp-pointed instrument when the clay was soft. On another is a large W enfiled by a

* *cf.* Sussex Arch. Transactions, xvi. 126.

crozier, commemorating another abbot.* — *From the Walbran Collection*, 1870.

IV. T. Twenty-two tiles from Fountains Abbey, comprising, among others, many of those figured by Mr. Walbran in his Account of the Excavations there.

Among these are: *a.* Six ornamented tiles set in a frame, taken from a kiln discovered not far from the Abbey. *b.* The device of Marmaduke Huby, abbot, sæc. xvi., consisting of a mitre pieced by a crozier, with the letters M. H. on the dexter side. Huby's motto, *Soli Deo Honor et Gloria* runs around the shield.—*From the Walbran Collection*, 1870.

c. A framed compartment of plain tiles from the high-altar, of thirteenth century work, if not earlier.—*From the Sale of Mr. Stubbs, of Ripon*, 1877.

V. T. *a.* Two tiles from a pavement which used to lie before the altar of St. Nicholas, in York Minster. A small part of this pavement is now preserved in the vestry of the Minster, but most of the tiles found their way into Lincolnshire. An engraving of this pavement by Mr. W. Fowler, of Winterton, and presented in 1881 by his grandson, Rev. J. T. Fowler, of Durham, is in the Library of the Museum.

b. A tile from Gisborough Priory, bearing the arms of Kyme. This tile was made at Repton.—*Admiral Chaloner*, 1878.

c. Two pieces of tile, with a coat of arms which is difficult to describe. Around it is the word REDLINGTON.

d. Two late tiles from Watton Priory, E.R.Y.—*Purchased*, 1878.

e. Four large tiles said to have come from the plateau of the high altar at Byland Abbey.—*The Hargrove Collection*, 1846.

* See the acct. by Mr. Walbran of the Excavations at Salley in the Transactions of the Architectural Societies.

VI. T. A number of tiles and fragments of a late date, found in York, and ornamented with blue and yellow. Two, from St. William's College, bear a unicorn and a fox, and were purchased in 1881.

VII. T. Four ridge-tiles from St. Mary's Abbey.

VIII. T. Tiles from St. Mary's Abbey, among which is a pattern of four tiles, each inscribed *Ave Maria*. The visitor will also observe a bell with a sword and key; a crowned king; a butterfly; a monkey playing on a pipe to another tumbling; a monkey in central compartment of ovals; a rabbit and bird in separate ovals. All these tiles were made in the kiln at Repton in Derbyshire, which is described in the Reliquary for 1867-8. It is, clear, therefore, that the monks of St. Mary's went thither for many of the tiles which they used, or, at all events, had the use of the patterns in their own kilns at home.

IX. T. *a*. Other tiles from St. Mary's chiefly of the 14th century, with several beautiful patterns.

b. A number of armorial tiles from St. Mary's Abbey. Among them are: *a*. A lion rampant crowned, with bells at the sides and ends, *Segrave* or *Darell*. *b*. France and England quarterly. *c*. or a plain cross sable, *Aton*. *d*. Chequy, *Warren*. *e*. Seven mascles, 3, 3, and 1, conjoined, *Quincy*. *f*. Two bars in chief three plates, *Colvill*. *g*. A fess between six cross crosslets, *Beauchamp*. *h*. A cross between four quatrefoils.

X. T. Some choice tiles from St. Mary's, many of which bear letters of the name of the patroness. There are also—

a. A tile found in the cloister of St. Mary's Abbey, having the alphabet in old English capitals inscribed upon it, and, with the exception of the second line, so arranged as to be read from right to left. Two fragments of similar tiles. These and the tile next in the

No. were made at Repton, and specimens were found in the kiln at that place.

b. A tile of remarkable character, most probably one of a series representing the signs of the zodiac. It exhibits the figure of a ram, with the inscription,

SOL IN ARIETE (The sun in Aries).

From a more perfect specimen of one with the same device, and evidently formed by the same stamp, found in the ruins of Ulverscroft Priory in Charnwood Forest, it appears that the letters MAR were in the angles, denoting the month of March, in which the sun enters into that sign. It is supposed to have been made in the fourteenth century.*

c. A tile bearing the following inscription in small Old English letters:—

· Thenke-mon-thi-liffe
mai-not-eb-(ever) endure
that-thou-dost-thi-self
of-that-thow-art-sure
but-that-thow-kepist
unto-thi-sectur-(executor's) cure
and-(an i. e. if) eb-hit-abail-the (thee)
hit-is-but-abenture

This remarkable tile is supposed to be one of the varieties of the tiles fabricated at Malvern. An engraved representation of it, but not a perfect facsimile, was given by Dr. Nash, in his History of Worcestershire.†

d. Several fine tiles found at Rossington, near

* *cf.* Arch. Journal ii. 89; and a paper by Mr. James Fowler, in the *Archæologia*, where this tile is engraved.

† See also Gent's. Mag. for October, 1833, p. 301.

There is one in the Mayer Museum at Liverpool, which was found at Bebington. *cf.* Gent's. Mag., July, 1844, vol. xxii., *n.s.* p. 25.

Doncaster, in a place supposed to have been a domestic chapel of the Lords de Mauley, who are said to have resided there. Their date is probably the fourteenth century. Among them are these heraldic bearings. On a bend sinister, three eagles displayed.—*Mauley*. A fess dancette between ten billets.—*Deincourt*. A fess vaire between three fleurs de lis.—*Cantilupe*. Seven mascles, 3, 3, and 1, conjoined.—*Quincy*. Lozengy.—*Fitzwilliam*.—*Mr. Henry Bower, of Doncaster, 1839.**

XI. T. A number of wasters, or spoiled tiles, found in North Street in 1888 under the great chimney of Messrs. Rowntree's Cocoa Works. There was, therefore, a tilery on the spot. Several of the tiles found there have been discovered in duplicate, etc., at Fountains and Salley. Among these is the well-known device of Abbot Huby. I have reason to believe that this spot of ground in North Street belonged to Fountains Abbey, and the Monks must therefore have patronized their tenant. But there are among these tiles fragments of others still more interesting. There are several (parts of sets of four) which have represented heraldic devices, which are surrounded by the ribbon of the Garter with the usual motto of that order; whilst in the corners is the well-known Percy device—a crescent enclosing a locket. We have here, no doubt, the badge of Henry Percy, K.G., Earl of Northumberland in the reign of Henry VIII. There are other tiles which have belonged to the same pavement which are too imperfect to be properly explained. The whole series is a very remarkable one. In the corner of the room are three draining tiles, with green and yellow glaze, which were found close to the same place in North Street in 1882, and were evidently intended to

* cf. *Journal Arch. Ass.*, iv., 203.

carry off the waste water from the tilery into the river.* Purchased 1882 and 1888.

XII. T. *a.* Four large wall tiles ornamented with geometrical figures and foliage, found during the building of Parliament Street. Two of them have been originally filled with a white composition.—*The Hargrove Collection*, 1846.

b. A large green tile, and a great number of others, of various sizes and styles of decoration, all found in York.

Hung in frames ON THE WALL above are three sets of tiles which were found during the Railway Excavations in 1874, constituting, with many others, the floor of an old house, in what were then the Bishops' Fields. These were probably made originally at Repton, and taken out of St. Mary's Abbey. They consist of

a. A set of eight tiles, making up a pretty pattern of leaves and flowers in the shape of a *vesica piscis*.

b. A set of four, leaves and birds, with a centre in the shape of a quatrefoil.

c. A set of eight armorial tiles, much worn, all from the Repton kiln, *i.e.*, Deincourt, Quincy, Cantilupe, and Colvill.

Hung also in frames on the wall are a number of sets of Dutch tiles, used largely in England for fire-places, etc., between 1690 and 1740. The Society possesses a number of other tiles of the same kind, which are not yet exhibited.

* The houses in York were originally supplied with water from public and private wells, and from the river. In the 17th century waterworks were first established, and water was conveyed through the city in hollowed trees, morticed into each other. These are occasionally discovered under ground. Two of them were presented to the Museum by the Waterworks Company; and a brass plate affixed to one of the trees bears this inscription:—"Wooden Water Main (period 1682 to 1800). found in Walmgate, York, November 21st, 1888. Presented by the York New Waterworks' Company." The trees are 15 ft. 8 in. long.

These are in the Vaults of the Museum, where they can be best preserved.

ENGLISH POTTERY.

XIII. T. With the next compartment begins the largest collection in existence of English pottery of the earliest periods. These vessels vary considerably in size and shape, and as nearly all of them have been found in York, there is every reason to believe that they were made in the city. The register of freemen for York gives us the names of many persons who practised the art of potting from the year 1272 downwards, and, as clay of every kind is abundant in the neighbourhood, they would have excellent materials to work in, ready to their hands. Fragments of the pottery which they made are exceedingly common in the city, but whole vessels are seldom met with. They have been found at Scarborough with traces of a kiln in which they were made, but north of York they very rarely occur. In Scotland they are almost unknown. Cups and platters of wood, or tree, as they were called, with pots and jugs of metal, took their place; the latter are frequently discovered, and many examples of them may be seen in the Museums at Newcastle-on-Tyne and Edinburgh.

Early English pottery is very much inferior to the fictile vessels made by the Romans, and bears no similarity to them. The pots are formed of thick, light-coloured, and coarse clay, and are often partially or entirely covered with a green or yellow glaze. Mr. Wellbeloved was inclined to believe that some of these were of Roman origin, but I am unable to agree with him. Still the use of this colouring can be traced back in York, as I shall be able to show, to the tenth century. The York pottery is materially different from that which is found in London, especially in the colour. The green has always been the most popular, and in our Museum there is a succession of vessels which bring

the use of it down to the beginning of the present century. They were then made at Yearsley, Kirkby Moorside, and other places near York. In the 17th and 18th centuries there were several generations of Wedgwoods making pots at Yearsley. The old ballad says

At Yearsley there are pancheons made
By Willie Wedgwood, that young blade.

A John Wedgwood made pots in Walmgate in York in the beginning of the last century, and there is an interesting pancheon of his making in the Museum at Ampleforth, and a jug at London. In the old farmhouses in the country specimens of green-glazed ware of this date may occasionally be seen, in the shape of tap-vessels, pancheons, butter firkins, pickling pots, etc., many of them of a large size.

A close examination of our early vessels, with the aid of Mediæval Drawings, Inventories, and Household Books, may perhaps ascertain in time the names which were ascribed to them. This work, however, has still to be done,* and too little attention has been hitherto given to this very interesting subject. In this catalogue the editor has attempted a classification of these vessels, which may tend to assist further enquiry. Each vessel in this collection, as far as is possible, has a label attached to it showing when and where it was found. The vast majority are from York.

a. Several pitchers of great antiquity, covered with a light green or yellowish glaze, from 11 to 13 inches high, and all of them found in York.

b. A small cup of very coarse, unglazed pottery, slightly marked on the side with a graving tool. Found in Skeldergate in 1880 with a St. Peter's penny. It is

* *cf.* Journal Arch. Inst., iii., 62, etc.; Lincoln Volume of Arch. Institute, xliii.; Journal Arch. Association, v. 22, etc.; C. R. Smith's Catalogue of his Museum.

4 inches high, with a width at the top of $6\frac{1}{2}$ inches.—*Purchased* 1880.

c. A wide-mouthed jug $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches high, with a dark green glaze, with three lines impressed around it, found near the City Wall in a garden outside Micklegate Bar. Several silver pennies of Ethelred II, which are now in the Museum, were found near it.—*Purchased* 1886.

d. A very remarkable cup with a curiously curving mouth, 4 inches high. It was found on Bishophill in 1882 and contained some hundreds of silver pennies of Edward the Confessor, all of them, with the exception of a dozen, struck at the York Mint. The best of these coins are in the Museum. Upon the lip of this curious vessel is a drop of light yellow glaze.—*Purchased* 1882.

e. A small jug, 7 inches high, of yellowish green ware, with a curved mouth, found in St. Leonard's Place.—*Mr. R. Davies*, 1858.

XIV. T. Three fine and very early pitchers, not later, probably, than the beginning of the thirteenth century. All have had a long spout emerging from the middle of the vessel and attached to the lip by a kind of crossbar. The first is richly glazed, and is ornamented with medallions representing a knight struggling with a lion, as on the seal of Roger de Quincy. It is 13 inches high. The second is ornamented with little knobs divided into a cross and is 13 inches high. These two choice vessels were found when Parliament Street was built. The third pitcher was found more recently in Micklegate, and seems to be marked with the impression of a willow-branch. It is a noble vessel, 14 inches high, although imperfect, and was purchased in 1888.

Below these are several stamps from the sides of vessels in the shape of seals, the rude figure of a stag, etc.

XV. T. A large number, nearly thirty, of plain, unglazed jugs, of reddish ware, very coarse in fabric, but early in date, and common in and around York. They run from 6 to 10 inches in height. A similar vessel is among them, found some years ago in Malton, which contained a number of silver pennies of Edward I.—III.

XVI. T. Several very curious jugs of light yellow ware, ornamented in patterns with lead-coloured drops of metallic glaze. The jugs are from 12 to 14 inches high. There is with them a large pitcher similarly ornamented, 10 inches high. Some fragments of this ware were found some years ago whilst clearing out the well in the South Transept of York Minster which was completed about the year 1250-4.

XVII. T. Cups, jugs, &c., of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. Among them is, *a*, a mutilated figure of St. Anthony and his pig, made of brick earth, with a black glaze on it, 13 inches high, found in St. Mary's in 1858. *b*. Two water-bottles, without bases to stand on, the smaller of which was found in Lincolnshire some years ago, the other is from York. *c*. A pipkin with its handle found at Nottingham in 1889.

XVIII. T. Several jugs and pots made in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, if not earlier. Among them is (*a*) a costrel in red clay with a yellow leaf on each side. (*b*) The mouths of some vessels in the shape of the heads of grotesque animals; (*c*) the handle of a vessel formed by two uncouth figures fastened to the rim, found under the Bank, in Market Street, in 1873; (*d*) parts of vessels in the shape of animals, one of them (*e*) has been a horse, of which there are two examples found at Scarbro' in the Museum of that town and another at Lewes; (*f*) A piece of pottery with the

figure of a Saint upon it, brought from Treves by Miss H. Crompton, and presented in 1874.

XIX. T. *a.* Several large and thin water jugs from York, one of them 18 inches high. *b.* A jug, nearly 14 inches high, with a light yellow glaze, caught up from the bed of the Ouse off Bishopthorpe at a depth of twenty feet, by a man who was creeping for eels.—*Purchased*, 1880. *c.* On the ledge above are three pitchers, one of which is nearly round and has had a cork in the bottom. It was found in Church Street in 1878.

XX. T. A number of pots and jugs not later than the 17th century. Three of the jugs were found near the Friars' Walls in 1884.

XXI. T. Two jugs with a green glaze, ornamented with a series of little handles and medallions or stamps, some of which resemble Mediæval seals. The more perfect of the two, is 12 inches high, (*a*) was found in Goodramgate and was presented by the Rev. Thos. Stephens in 1878; the imperfect one (*b*) was found in Church Street in 1878. *c.* A jug, in the centre, was found at the bottom of a well at Thorpe-Rudston, and was presented by Lady Macdonald in 1833. *d.* Three drinking vessels, 8 in., 7½ in., and 6 in. in diameter, found in the Multangular Tower, and of a peculiar character. In the centre of one there is a pillar on which there is a dog's head; in another a stag's head; in another a sharp point or prick of clay. These were drinking vessels, and the circumference of each is divided into separate compartments, so that when the cups were passed round the table each person might have a distinct place to drink from. On the head in the centre was the crab or toast. One or two specimens of this kind of vessel in silver are preserved in the University of Oxford.

e. A brazier for charcoal, about 7 in. high and $8\frac{1}{2}$ in. in diameter, found at Lincoln and presented by Mrs. Hutton in 1848.

f. A larger brazier, of later date, found at Eske, near Beverley, and purchased in 1888. It is 8 in. high and 9 in. in diameter. Fragments of similar vessels from York.

On the small ledge are some very curious pieces of handles of vessels, etc., chiefly dredged from the Ouse.

XXII. T. On a ledge (*a*) several saltcellars probably made in the 16th century. *b.* Portions of stands for vessels, late in date, but prettily ornamented. *c.* Candlesticks of rough stoneware, generally used by tailors and called tailors geese.

d. Two large jugs found in Church Street, in 1878, and 16 and 14 inches high.

e. A fine two-handled pot with frills and other patterns around it, found, with many fragments of vessels, at the bottom of a boarded well in Davygate, under the New Gas Offices, in 1882. It is $11\frac{1}{2}$ inches high.

f. Another two-handled pot frilled around the edge, $10\frac{1}{2}$ inches high, found in Blossom Street.—*Mr. E. Swaine*, 1874.

g. A fine single-handled jug, frilled, 11 in. high by $8\frac{1}{2}$ in. broad. Found in Spen Lane.—*Purchased*, 1878.

On the top of the case is arranged a large series of vessels with green or brown glaze, some of which were made so late as the middle of the last century. Many of them are of a considerable size. Three vessels in the centre are very conspicuous. One, with a ribbon pattern in front, in the centre, was found in the Beddern in 1873; another, with a dark green glaze and three handles, a noble vessel, was found in the drain at Cawood, and was presented by the Cawood Commissioners in

1886; the third, of a more recent date, was purchased in 1879. It is impossible to describe singly, for want of space, the large number of English vessels in compartments xiii-xxii T., and on the top of the case. They number at least one hundred and fifty, to say nothing of imperfect vessels and fragments.

XXIII. T. A collection of jugs of various sizes, often called Bellarmines, in derision of the Cardinal of that name. They are covered with a mottled glaze; on the necks is a rudely bearded face; below this, very frequently, the arms of some town in Germany or Holland, where they were usually made. They were much used in England in the seventeenth century. Three of these were found in the Minster Yard in 1881, with the corks still in them.

A large yellow jug of Flemish or German work, sæc. xvi., with figures of Venus and Cupid embossed on it. Purchased at Harrogate.—*Mr. J. F. Walker*, 1872.

A brown German pitcher, dated 1581, and found in Clifton. The story of Susanna and the Elders is represented on it.—*Mr. V. Kitchingman*, 1832.

The greater part of a fine jug, sæc. 16th, ornamented with medallions, and with this inscription surrounding it: *Wein Got wil, so eist mein sil.*

On the top of the case are some smooth, unornamented vessels of the same class, which were in use in England after the Bellarmines; of various sizes.

XXIV. T. Dutch or Fulham ware used largely in England *inter* 1660-1740. The ornamentation is in blue or purple upon a dark grey ground. Several of the pots bear the initials of Charles II, William III, Anne and George I and II.

On the ledge below are pieces of English chargers in yellow ware, mottled or combed, and showing various

patterns. When whole they must have been between 8 and 15 inches in diameter.

XXV. T. On the upper ledge are a large number of specimens of English yellow ware from the 16th century downwards, chiefly small in size, but of great variety.

On a stand is a very fine tyg, of brown and yellow ware, 7 in. high and 7 in. in diameter. It has six handles, and in the intervals between the handles alternate a pomegranate and the head of Charles II. On a label below the rim are the words *Thomas Toft and Elisabeth Poot*. From N. R. Yorkshire.—*Purchased in 1884.*

On a similar stand is an owl made up of a jug and a cup of mottled and combed ware, brown and yellow. It is $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches high.—*Bought in York, 1886.*

Below, and on the floor of the case, are many curious vessels, among which are :—

a. A pipkin of Beauvais ware with the French arms on it.—*Dr. Sykes, of Doncaster, 1874.*

b. A vessel of yellow, ornamented with brown, in the shape of a cock with a man standing on either side.—*Bought at Nottingham, 1883.*

c. A round charger of combed ware 14 inches in diameter, brown and yellow.—*Bought out of the West Riding, 1889.*

d. Two large punch-bowls of what is called Knottingley ware, brown with purple ornamentation. One is inscribed *Thomas and Elizabeth Witehead, 1747.*—*Bought in York, 1884 and 1888.*

e. A jug of Criche ware, light brown, with incised pattern, and *April ye 8, 1703*, upon the side. It is about 11 inches high.—*Bought out of Derbyshire, 1889.*

f. A round ball of light, brown ware with perforations and scrolls, like the old vessels for warming the hands, inscribed M.H. 1763.—*Bought from Nottingham, 1885.*

g. A bear-pot, showing a bear strangling a dog, in light grey ware.—*Bought, 1889.*

XXVI. T. A number of costrels with a brown or black glaze, found under the pavement in George Street, in 1878, part of a large hoard laid three deep in a wooden rack or bin, with their mouths downward. With them were three small jugs of grey (Fulham) ware and one or two others, with a portion of a plate. The date of these vessels must be between 1580 and 1610. The specimens from this find, which the Museum has retained, are kept together.—*Purchased, 1878.*

XXVII. T. A large and very interesting collection of vessels found in 1885 in an old dunghill behind the house of Messrs. Simpson, in Parliament Street. They are evidently part of the stock of some apothecary between 1680 and 1710. They consist of a number of small vessels in brown ware of two kinds. One kind may be called finger pots, and probably held ointments. They must have been covered over with skin or paper, and there is a groove below the top in which the covering could be tied down. The other kind are called costrels, and each has two loops on the shoulders, through which a string would be run, and a number of these vessels could be in this way carried by the boy who was taking out the medicines. These vessels would contain liquids and would be secured by a cork. There is also the greater part of an apothecary's jar made of a kind of Majolica, and of Italian work, with one or two pieces of coloured England ware, a small yellow pot, and a cup, like a tea-cup covered with greyish-white glaze. The contents of this find are kept to-

gether as they illustrate the history of old English pottery.*—*Messrs. Simpson*, 1885.

XXVIII. T. A number of vessels of light and dark brown ware, cups, jugs, and costrels.

XXIX. T. Cruses and tygs of black and brown ware used in York in the 16th and 17th centuries. They average from 3 to 5 in. in height and most of them have two handles and a wide mouth. One fine, black cruse, ten inches high, was found in High Petergate and was presented by the Rev. C. B. Norcliffe, in 1882. Another, which has had three handles, and was about the same size, was found in Precentor's Court. Vessels of the smaller kind are often found in York in a fractured state. It is presumed that these are the vessels which in the reign of Elizabeth are called black cruses, in the accompts of the Churchwardens of All Saints, Pavement.

XXX. T. Cruses and Pottle-pots of black and brown ware ornamented with yellow slip, used in York in the 16th and 17th centuries. The tallest of these vessels are about 7 in. high; they have two handles, and the sides are ornamented with daisies, stags, goats' heads, etc. The two pots in the corner, decor-

* There are preserved in the vaults of the Museum two other finds of vessels, viz.,

A number of coarse vessels of brown ware, round or square, about 5 in. high by 4 in. in diameter. They were found in 1890, buried in the ground in remains of what seemed to be stores, under the debris of what used to be Messrs. Close, Ayre, & Nicholson's, Foundry, near Fishergate Postern.—*Purchased*.

A large number of fragments of apothecary's pots, round in shape and from 4 to 7 in. high, covered with a white glaze, and ornamented with dots or scrolls or lines in blue. Three or four perfect vessels from other sources are preserved in the Museum. These fragments, which must have represented not fewer than 300 vessels, were found whilst digging a drain in Castlegate in 1890, in a garden in which a National School is being erected. They were found in a great mass, having been broken and covered over with earth. They are evidently not wasters and it is not easy to conjecture why so many should be found together.

ated with a lion and a bird in slip, are from Derbyshire.

XXXI. T. Dishes and vessels of brown ware ornamented with yellow slip, made in the 18th and 19th centuries. Among these are two large dishes 13 in. in diameter and a tray about 14 in. square, bought in Nottingham; a cradle, puzzle jugs, etc.

XXXII. T. Old Dutch and English plates and chargers made in the 17th century. Among these are (a) two dishes $8\frac{1}{2}$ in. in diameter, one with half-length figures of William and Mary, in blue, marked W R M, bought at Leeds, 1888; the other with figure of William, in purple and yellow, and the letters K.W.—*Bought at Stillington, near York, 1883.*

b. A small, hollow charger, about 8 in. across, richly ornamented with grapes and pomegranates in blue, green, and yellow.—*Bought at Keswick, 1881.*

c. Two early plates, blue and yellow.

d. Round chargers, about 8 in. in diameter, in blue and white, with jimped edges.—*Bought in York.*

XXXIII. T. Specimens of Delft-ware plates, pots, a caudle-pot, and a puzzle jug in rich colors, red, blue, and yellow.—*All bought in York.*

XXXIV. T. Plates, table-vessels, etc., of similar ware.—*From York.*

XXXV. T. Old English vessels. A triplet of white cups conjoined, probably of the time of Charles I., bought in York, 1875; a small cup, bearing the head of Charles II., bought in Ripon, in 1873; a mustard pot of white glaze with a French inscription on it, bought in 1890; two small jugs of white ware, inscribed *Brand, Grocer, Malton*; several apothecarys' pots, white, with blue lines and patterns; a punch-bowl inscribed *To the glorious memory of the great King William*; plates, etc.

XXXVI. T. A white jug, marked F.S. CLARET, 1644, bought at Kendal, in 1876; another, marked SACK, 1650, given by Mr. Holmes, in 1882; two white plates, bought in York, marked with the cross-keys in yellow; a double handled pot for distilling, bought at York and given by Mr. J. F. Walker, in 1875; another, the largest, from Kendal, bought in 1876; a third, the smallest, bought at Murton, 1881.

THE WALLS.—On the wall above Case T and at the sides are hung a large number of plates and chargers. The chargers are especially interesting. They are in strong colours and were placed on the upper stages of the dark oaken presses to lighten the furniture and the room. They average 14 inches in diameter. Among these we may note one ornamented with an equestrian figure of William III., bought in York; another with the Duke of Ormond on it, bought in Derbyshire, in 1881; another with Prince Eugene on it, given by Mr. John Holmes, of Leeds, in 1882; another with Queen Anne, given by Mr. J. W. Barnes, of Durham, in 1881. There are also four ornamented with tulips, indicative of the reign of William III.

There are four fine chargers of yellow ware with brown slip *i. e.* One ornamented with pomegranates and fleurs-de-lis in compartments, bought in Derbyshire, in 1882; another, bearing St. George and the Dragon, also bought in Derbyshire, in 1881; a third showing four leaves, crosswise, bought in the Row, Chester, in 1886; and a fourth, bought out of the West Riding, in 1890, ornamented with flowers and devices.

There are also many other fine plates, etc., upon each of which is marked the time and place of its acquisition. Enumeration would occupy too much space. Among the plates there is what is called a pill-plate, in the shape of a heart bearing the apothecaries' arms (Apollo

with his bow) and the motto from Ovid, *opiferque per orbem dicor*.—*Bought in York, 1886.*

RECENT ENGLISH POTTERY.—In the Council-room at the Museum there is a case pretty nearly filled with examples of English, and especially Northern, potters of a more recent date. With a little outlay and exertion the collection of English pottery, possessed by the Society, may, in the course of a few years, become a very remarkable one.

GLASS.—In the Council-room there are also preserved many specimens of English glass from the 16th century downwards. There is a remarkable gathering of old bottles, tankards, jugs, etc., with examples of Bristol and German glass.

STONE VESSELS, ETC.—Under the centre of Case T is a large collection of vessels in stone, or stone ware, consisting chiefly of mortars and creeing troughs from the fourteenth century downward, several of which are dated. There are also crucibles of stone and pots of various shapes and sizes. Also two stone weights with handles. One has on it H.S. 1686, and was given by Mr. H. Christie, in 1881; the other, earlier in date, was bought at Malton, in 1880, and is inscribed around one of the upper ledges: *A man that whant monne an non can bora smal*. This will tax the ingenuity of the reader.

BRASS AND IRON VESSELS —On the top of Case T, in the left-hand corner, are a number of vessels, etc., made of brass, or iron, and used chiefly for culinary and domestic purposes. The three-legged caldron or camp-kettle, was often called a yetling* in the North, and has generally two lugs, or ears. The fire was kindled underneath, and a handle or bow was affixed to

* cf. Catalogue of the Museum at Alnwick Castle, p. 202.

the lugs on which the pot hung over the fire. When the Scots invaded England early in the 14th century and hastily deserted their camp in the western part of the county of Durham, it was found that each soldier had brought with him his cooking-pot, which became the prey of the English. Such pots are found frequently in Scotland and Northumberland, but they were less common in Yorkshire where earthenware took their place. We possess the following specimens :

- a.* A fine and early camp-kettle or yetling, $16\frac{1}{2}$ in. high by 12 in. diameter, with three tall legs ending in claws. There is a band round the centre. It was found in Byram Park, near Pontefract, and, when found, there were under it the remains of the last fire which had been kindled beneath it; and the pot was left behind, no doubt an account of a hole in its side. Purchased in 1890. *b.* Another fine yetling, 15 in. by $14\frac{1}{2}$ in., bought in York, in 1877. It has two lugs and three legs, but the claws have been broken off, otherwise it would have been at least two inches higher. It is probably of 15th century work and has a maker's stamp on the side, viz., a St. Andrew's cross, within a square, with a pellet in each division. *c.* A beautiful, little three-legged yetling, with two ears, $9\frac{1}{2}$ in. by $8\frac{1}{4}$ in., found at Heslington, near York, and bought in 1888. *d.* A brass pot, in the shape of a jug, having the spout attached to the body by a band of metal, $8\frac{3}{4}$ in. high by $3\frac{1}{4}$ in. It was found at Hexham-on-the-Tyne, and others have occurred in the neighbourhood. It is probably of the 13th century. Bought in 1881. *e.* A low brass pot with two ears, three legs, and a bow, 7 in. high by 10 in. Bought at Leeds, in 1889. *f.* A similar pot, 6 in. by 6 in., with three feet, ears, and an iron bow. Bought at Leeds, in 1890. *g.* An ancient iron pot, from Heslington, near York, $13\frac{1}{2}$ in. by 14 in.,

with bow, three legs and ears, and bands round the middle. It has been in recent use. Bought in 1889. There are two others, like it, but smaller, in the Museum, from the same place, and bought at the same time. *h.* An ancient bell of thin, hammered iron, bronzed, with its swivel, said to have come from the neighbourhood of Oxford, but of old Irish or Scotch work. It measures $9\frac{1}{2}$ in. by $7\frac{1}{2}$ in. Bought at Leeds, in 1888. *i.* A three-legged, low, brass pot 7 in. high, with a start or handle $8\frac{1}{2}$ in. long, on which is the inscription: IOHNE ATHERS. It comes from Bakewell, in Derbyshire, and was bought in 1882. *j.* A brass mortar, 6 in. by $9\frac{1}{2}$ in., with the inscription *Anno Domini 1588* round the rim. Around the middle are the letters E.S.—L.S. and two shields of arms, viz., a lion rampant, and a lion rampant within a bordure engrailed. From Goole. Bought at Leeds, 1890. *k.* Another mortar $5\frac{3}{4}$ in. by $7\frac{1}{2}$ in., bought at Ripon, in 1885. The maker's mark is a fleur-de-lys with I.R. below it, and there are also the letters, on the other side, H.L.B. *l.* A Mortar $6\frac{3}{4}$ in. by $8\frac{1}{4}$ in. with four handles and two iron rings. There are some ornaments around the middle with L.W. and a six-pointed star. Bought in York, 1888. *m.* Another mortar, 5 in. by $6\frac{3}{4}$ in., with an iron pestle and two handles. On the sides are shields bearing St. George's cross, and the harp, within wreaths, four times repeated. Bought in York, 1888. *n.* Another mortar, 7 in. by 8 in., with *Amor Vincit omnia.* 1703 around the rim. The middle is ornamented with birds and leaves. Bought at Leeds, 1889.

Some other specimens of old iron and metal work are in the Entrance Hall, in the Museum, and will be described afterwards.

PEWTER.—There is also in the Council Room the beginning of a collection of old English pewter vessels,

of which the Society already possesses some interesting specimens. The pewterers appear as a distinct trading-company in York in the 15th century, and their ancient Ordinances are still in existence.

STAINED GLASS.

Since the last edition of this Catalogue was printed the Society has been able to supply a want in its Collections—a representative series of specimens, on a small scale, of the painted glass with which the windows of the Churches used to be filled. York was especially famous for the beauty and variety of the coloured glass, much of which still ornaments its ecclesiastical buildings. Through the kindness of Mr. James Fowler, M.D., in 1887, the Society was enabled to acquire and exhibit many interesting specimens of ancient glass. They had previously been in the collections of Mr. Ward and Dr. Merrywether, Dean of Hereford. The Fowler Collection, which is only partly exhibited, is a large one, and contains all the pieces which illustrate its Collector's valuable paper on the Decay in Glass, which was printed in the *Archæologia* vol. xlv. Several other specimens have been subsequently added.

The stained glass has been hung in the windows of the upper room in the Hospitium and in the Ethnological room in the Museum. We shall begin with the first, commencing with the windows on the left hand as the visitor enters the room.

No. I.—*a.* A fragment of very early canopy formerly in the Church at Wilton, Wilts. It is figured by Mr. Winston in his *History of Stained Glass*, vol. i., p. 41; vol. ii., plate 1, figure 2.—*From the Ward and Fowler Collections*, 1887.

b.c.d.e. Four early pieces of border of the 13th century, showing conventional foliage and fillets in

dark and rich colours, very like the early windows at Canterbury and some pieces at York.—*The Ward and Fowler Collections*, 1887.

f. A roundlet showing a six-rayed star.—*The Merrywether and Fowler Collections*, 1887.

g.h. Two circular panels from early tracery, on a ruby ground yellow and blue foliage.—*As before*.

i. A quatrefoil from tracery; foliage within a white, ornamented border, etc.—*As before*.

j. Maple leaf and blue star of four-rays, etc.—*As before*.

k. Maple leaves on pale green (white) with two deep green oak leaves and ruby fruit between. See Winston, i., p. 100, cut 13. Of 14th century work. From a window on the north side of the Chancel of Sandal Church, near Wakefield.—*The Fowler Collection*, 1887.

l. Fragment of border; white maple leaves on ruby ground. Fourteenth century work.—*The Ward and Fowler Collections*, 1887.

No. II.—*a.b.* Two figures, formerly in the upper part of the East Window of the Church of St. Crux, York, representing two doctors of the Church, seated at desks. The glass has been damaged and is somewhat worn. Of the 15th century.—*Deposited by the Rector and Churchwardens of St. Crux*, 1887.

c.d.e.f. A figure of St. Mary of Egypt, a head of the Saviour, and two small capitals, from the south aisle of St. Crux.—*The same*, 1887.

g. Head of king, probably of 14th cent. work, crowned, with ruby background, and green border. Resembles glass in the Nave of York Minster and in the East Window at Selby.—*The Fowler Collection*, 1887.

No. III.—*a.b.* Two pieces of glass, probably of foreign work, of the 15th century. One represents St. Cecilia (?) playing on an instrument of music, surrounded by a border. It was purchased in York about 1875. The other shows St. George's cross with a similar border, and was given by Mr. R. Smith, of Scarbro', in 1890.

c. A grotesque beast with feet of an ox, tail of branch of oak, and two human heads.—*Fowler Coll.*, 1887.

d. A group of twelve heads.—*The same*, 1887.

e. A shield of arms. Gules a bezant between three crowns or.—*Merrywether and Fowler Coll.*, 1887.

f. Another shield. Argent, a chief azure. From the East Window of Bristol Cathedral.—*Fowler Coll.*, 1887.

g. Four quarries from Wakefield and Sandal Churches.—*The same*, 1887.

No. IV.—*a.* A shield bearing, or, five chevronels azure, all richly diapered, for the Deanery of Hereford.—*The Merrywether and Fowler Collns.*, 1887.

b. Another shield of arms, richly diapered, bearing, or, a crow sable. Corbet?—*The same*, 1887.

c. A shield with six quarterings of 17th century work. The first is sa. a chevron between three trefoils slipped, or, and is the bearing of Sir John Lewis, of Ledsham, the grandfather of Lady Betty Hastings. From Ledston Church, W.R.Y.—*The Fowler Coll.*, 1887.

d.e. Two shields from Ripon Minster, the first is that of Sir John Lewis, as above, with Baronet's hand; the second the bearing of his wife Sarah dau. of Sir Thomas Foot, viz., argent a chevron sable, in the dexter point a trefoil of the first.—*From the Walbran Collection*, 1870.

f. A shield from Ripon Minster, viz., argent a chevron sable between three bells gules—? Bellerby.—*The same Collection*, 1870.

g.h. A crowned fleur-de-lys. Two specimens. From John Evans, F.S.A.—*The Fowler Collection*, 1887.

i. A shield (17th century) bearing argent a key azure, surrounded by strap-work.—*The same*.

No. V.—a.b. Two large panels of fragments of glass from Wakefield Church, of the latter part of the 15th century.—*The same*, 1887.

c. A shield bearing Ermine on a chief gules two stars of eight points, or. Fourteenth century glass. The arms of St. John.—*The Merrywether and Fowler Collns.*, 1887.

d. Another shield with gules a cross or.—*The same*, 1887.

No. VI.—a.b. Two more panels containing fragments from Wakefield Church.

c. A shield bearing argent a cross gules.—*The Merrywether and Fowler Collection*, 1887.

d. Another shield, Ermine two bars gules for Waterton Old, before the crescents were added. This shield was in the Waterton Chapel in the south aisle of Sandal Church, near Wakefield. It was at the top of the window and around it was a border of pieces of alternate ermine and gules.—*Fowler Coll.*, 1887.

No. VII.—a.b. Two more panels with fragments from Wakefield Church.

c. A fine domestic shield of arms, purchased some time ago in Leeds, bearing the following coats, viz.: Percy (old) or Plumpton, but wrongly blazoned, 2 —, 3 Darrell; 3, Aton.—*The Dean of York*, 1890.

d. A shield bearing the arms of England, three leopards. Formerly in Chesterfield Church, Derbyshire.—*Purchased*, 1888.

IN THE ETHNOLOGICAL ROOM IN THE MUSEUM.—No. I.—*a-e.* The heads of five 15th century windows formerly in Bolton Percy Church, near York, and removed by a late rector to give place to some memorial glass. They consist of fine canopy work. The Church was built about the year 1420 and the glass is of that date.—*Purchased*, 1884.

f.g.h. Three heads, one from Bolton Percy, and two from the Walbran Collection, bought in 1870.

i.j.k. Three roundlets of German glass. The woman taken in adultery before our Lord. Our Lord before Pilate. St. Anne teaching the child Jesus on the lap of His mother.—*The Fowler Collection*, 1887.

No. 11.—*a. b.* Parts of two of the five windows from Bolton Percy of which the heads are in No. 1. They represent heraldic quarterings which are so injured and confused that it is impossible to make them out. One of them is the coat of Cholmeley.—*Purchased*, 1884.

c. The head of a female saint, of German work, with thick flowing hair, and jewelled coronet.—*Fowler Collection*, 1887.

d. Head of a king, of coarse work, in a roundlet.—*The same*, 1887.

e. A crowned head of our Lord, with cruciform nimbus and head of cross, etc, from Durham Cathedral.—*Fowler Collection*, 1887.

f. Square piece of glass representing William III. landing in Torbay.—*Bought in York*, 1887.

The Society also possesses specimens of the work of Edmund Giles and William Peckitt, both of them glass-stainers of repute in York in the 17th and 18th centur-

ies. Giles executed a great number of heraldic windows and coats of arms, some of which may still be seen in the neighbourhood of York. Peckitt took a wider sweep and made a great quantity of glass for churches and college-chapels. Much of his work, of one kind or another, is in York Minster. In the Council Room in the Museum are some most interesting specimens (the only ones known) of his attempt to adapt colours to drinking glasses and plates. They were purchased on the death of his daughter, or grand-daughter, and were given to the Society by the Curator of Antiquities.

IV.

ANTIQUITIES IN THE HALL AND THEATRE
OF THE MUSEUM.

The Hall contains, besides antiquities, two modern busts; one, by Chantrey, of the Rev. Wm. V. Harcourt, the first President of the Society; the other, by Leyland, of Halifax, of the late Stephen Beckwith, M.D., to whom the Society is indebted for a munificent legacy of ten thousand pounds.*

No. I. On the left hand side. This Case contains two pieces of Egyptian sculpture. The upper most is a *stele*, or funeral tablet, of the sandstone of Upper Egypt. It represents "PETAMON, a distributor of libations," performing a *proscynema*, or act of adoration, to Osiris Pethempamenthes, Lord of Abydos. Osiris, wearing the royal cap of Upper Egypt, is standing on a square base, and holding his usual emblems, the hook and flail or scourge. Before him is an altar, on which stands a water-vase and the flower of a water-plant. Petamon is in an attitude of adoration; on his arm hangs a bag, supposed to be a seed-bag, and, like the hoe and flail, to have reference to the employment of the deceased in the Elysian Fields. The hieroglyphics at the base record a peace-offering made to Osiris, including flesh of geese and oxen, linen, incense, and wax. Over the heads of the figures is the winged disc of the sun, and below it six columns of hieroglyphics, which are an abridgment of the inscription at the base.

* Mr. Harcourt's bust was set up in 1835, and has this inscription:—*Gulielmo Vernon Harcourt, S.R.S., ob assidua in se merita Soc. Phil. Ebor. Pos. A. D. MDCCCXXXIII.*

That of Dr. Beckwith is inscribed:—*Stephano Beckwith, M.D., ob egregiam erga se munificentiam Soc. Phil. Ebor. Pos. A. D. MDCCCXLV.*

In the lower part of this case are contained fragments of sandstone, on which the names of the gods Osiris Pethempamenthes, Ra (the solar disc) and Athom or Atmoo are inscribed: but its original purpose cannot be ascertained.—*Col. Vernon Harcourt*, 1830.

No. II. A *stele* of the limestone of Lower Egypt. It consists of three compartments. In the uppermost, the deceased, a royal scribe, performs a *proscynema* to Osiris, who is seated, Isis and Nephthys standing behind him. The deceased offers incense and pours a libation to the god; on the table before him are a cake and the flower of a water-plant.

In the second compartment, the deceased appears seated between his parents; before them is a conventional representation of trees, the emblem of Ammon-Khem. His son and widow are making offerings, the latter has the funeral cone on her head.

In the third compartment, the deceased and his wife are seated together, receiving the homage of their children, a son and two daughters. A table before them has on it a cake and flowers; the son offers incense. This sculpture is from Mr. Salt's collection.—*Mr. John R. Mills*, 1835.

No. III. On the floor is a cast, made by Mr. Joseph Bonomi, of one of the great obelisks at Karnak, the eastern part of Thebes, erected by Amense, sister to Thothmes II., in the name of her husband Amenenthituot, whose shield is seen near the bottom. On the apex or *pyramidion* Ammon Ra seated, places his hand, as a sign of inauguration, on the head of the king. The central line of hieroglyphics records that Amenenthituot had erected two obelisks before the gate of Ammon.* The sculptures in the eight compartments besides the central line represent the god Ammon Ra receiving

* Bossellini Mon. Stor. 3, 1, 152.

various offerings ; in the uppermost he is embracing the sovereign. The other three sides of the obelisk are covered with sculptures and inscriptions similar to this.—*George Goldie, M.D.*

No. IV. A block of granite 2 ft. high and broad, with figures and Egyptian characters upon it, one of the many slabs which lined the great Hall in the Temple of Bast (Bubastis). This slab contains a part of an inscription, together with a part of the royal oval or cartouche of Rameses II., with the king's name in full. Some of the signs are broken away, but those which remain show an invocation to the statue of the god Set or Sutekh, in which he is invited "to rest upon the noble pedestal" which had been erected in his honour.—*Bought by Subscription, through the Egyptian Exploration Committee, 1890.*

No. V. A model of the celebrated obelisk called Cleopatra's Needle, formerly at Alexandria and removed from thence to the Thames Embankment in London.—*Rev. M. A. Atkinson, 1887.*

No. VI. Under glass is an Egyptian Mummy with one of its cases, the other having been abandoned in the Desert whilst it was being brought to Suez. It represents, as is believed, a priest of one of the temples. It was brought from Thebes in 1839 and presented by Mr. William Hatfield, of Thorparch, in 1840. In the same Case are mummy-cloths, and mummies of a cat, an Ibis, (given by Lord Claude Hamilton in 1841); and young crocodiles. There are also three *balsamaria* of oriental alabaster, a vase of the same substance with a cover in the form of a human head, and a vase of serpentine, all presented by Colonel Vernon Harcourt in 1837.

No. VII. A square Assyrian brick, 12 inches across and 3 inches thick, found at Babylon or Borsippa (the Birs Nimroud). In the centre of the brick is stamped

an inscription in seven lines, of which we give a translation :—*Nebuchadnezzar, King of Babylon, restorer of Esagila, and Ezida, eldest son of Nabopolassar, King of Babylon.*—Mr. J. W. Barnes, of Durham, 1888.

No. VIII. A cast of an Assyrian tablet cut upon the face of a rock on the coast of the Mediterranean Sea, on the south side of the mount of the Nahr-el-Kelb, near Beyrout. It is one of ten ancient monuments sculptured on the rock at different heights, and at various periods. The most ancient are three Egyptian; the next in antiquity are five Assyrian or Chaldæan, the highest and most perfect of which is represented in this cast, taken under the direction of Mr. Joseph Bonomi. It exhibits the figure of a man in the dress of the Eastern nations, with a large beard curiously plaited, holding in his right hand something like a fan, or, as Mr. Landseer supposes, a dove; and in his left hand a stick, or staff-sceptre. Nearly the whole of the background and dress of the figure is covered with an inscription in Assyrian cuneiform characters, in some places well preserved, but generally very indistinct. This tablet represents Esarhaddon, who invaded Egypt and Ethiopia in B. C. 673, and inscribed this rock on his return.—*Mr. Joseph Bonomi*, 1837.

No. IX. A cast of the famous black obelisk from Nimroud, discovered by Mr. Layard, and now in the British Museum.—*Rev. J. Kenrick*, 1870.

No. X. A funereal monument in white marble from North Italy. On the lid is carved a middle-aged woman holding a vase, to which a chain is attached, in her right hand. On the front of the monument, below the figure, is a representation of a horseman spearing a prostrate foe. The monument is 3 ft. 8 in. high, 2 ft. 3 in. broad. It was purchased originally at Rome by

Mr. Edward Akroyd, of Bank Field, Halifax.—*Mr. William Atkinson*, 1883.



No. XI. The mortar of the Infirmary of the Abbey of St. Mary. It is of bell-metal, weighing seventy-six pounds, and bears the following inscription: On the upper rim,—

+MORTARIUM. SCI. IOHANNIS. EVANGELISTÆ. DE.
INFIRMARIA. BE. MARIE. EBOR.

The lower+FR. WILLELMUS. DE. TOUTHORP. ME.
FECIT. AD. MCCCVIII.*

Of the history of this beautiful specimen of mediæval art, during nearly two centuries after the dissolution of

* Mortarium Sancti Johannis Evangelistæ de Infirmaria Beatæ Mariæ Ebor. Frater Willelmus de Touthorp (a village near York) me fecit, A. D. MCCCVIII.

the Abbey, nothing is known. The earliest notice we have of it occurs in an anonymous letter to Gent, published by him in his *History of Hull*, and dated 1734; from which it appears that, after having been long in the possession of the Fairfax family, it had passed into the hands of Mr. Smith, a bell-founder in York, by whom it had been sold to Mr. A. Addington, in the custody of whose son, a confectioner (Drake says—*Eboracum*, p. 583—a perfumer) in the Minster Yard, it was seen by the writer of the letter. Gough, in the translation of Camden's *Britannia*, published in 1789, says, (vol. iii. p. 66,) "it was lately in the hands of an apothecary at Selby; after whose death all traces of it were lost." In the year 1811, it was discovered by Mr. Rudder, a bell-founder at Birmingham, amidst a large quantity of old metal, which he had probably purchased from York or the neighbourhood. Unwilling to commit so beautiful a relic to the furnace, he put it aside year after year, and finally presented it to his antiquarian friend Mr. Blount, an eminent surgeon in Birmingham. After his death it was sold by auction, in the year 1835, and purchased at a considerable price by Mr. S. Kenrick, who restored it to its proper place among the remains of the religious establishment to which it originally belonged.

The stand is formed* of oak, taken from the roof of the North Transept of the Minster, when undergoing repair, after a pattern in one of the centre bosses of the vaulting of the Nave, representing the Annunciation, destroyed in the last fire.† The vaulting of the North Transept, and the carving of the boss, were nearly coeval with the casting of the mortar.

* By the direction and at the expense of the Rev. C. Wellbeloved.

† See Browne's *History of the Metropolitan Ch. of St. Peter, York*, plate xvi.

No. XII. A large, iron-bound box, 4 ft. 7 in. long and 16 in. high, with very curious internal arrangements for the lock, and much elaborate ornamentation. From Sheriff-Hutton Park, near York.—*Purchased*, 1879.

No. XIII. Another box from the same place, similar in shape to those which are said to have been treasure-chests. It is 28 in. long and 8 in. in depth, and the lid is covered with fine iron scroll work which is not later in date than the 15th century. It was found buried under the litter in the stable.—*Purchased*, 1879.

No. XIV. A small iron box 10 in. high and 17 in. broad, strongly plated with iron and made in the 16th century.—*Purchased in York*, 1885.

No. XV. A large bell, 3 ft. 4 in. high, bearing the following inscriptions in two lines:—*Repent least ye perish. W.C. M.H. M.W.—Churchwardens.* This bell was hung in the old church of St. Crux, in Pavement. It is cracked and damaged in several places and was probably broken when the tower of the church fell *circa* 1695, since which time it cannot have been rung.—*Deposited by the Rector and Churchwardens of St. Crux*, 1888.

No. XVI. A small bell, 12 in. high, with its cross-bar, and the following curious inscription in German:—*Ich bin gegoten int iaer ons heeren mccccxxiii*, i.e., I was made in the year of our Lord 1523. Dated bells are of very rare occurrence. This was probably bought by the parish of St. Crux to supply the place of their old, broken bell.—*Deposited by the Rector and Churchwardens of St. Crux*, 1888.

No. XVII. A small bell about 10 in. high, with its wooden cross-beam, from Laxton, near Howden. Made in the 15th or 16th century.—*Purchased*, 1889.

On the right-hand side are some Roman sculptures which have been already described among the contents of the Lower Room in the Hospitium, to which the visitor must refer. They consist of the fine statue attributed to Mars, but which Mr. W. T. Watkin conceives may represent Britannia, (No. 12, in the Catalogue); the sarcophagus of Julia Fortunata (No. 44); the Mithraic sculpture (No. 19); the figure of Eternity (No. 1); the monument of *Ælia Æliana* (No. 45); and altars to Mars (No. 11); the *Matres Domesticæ* (No. 15); and the *Deus Vetus* (No. 24). On a ledge are small altars dedicated to Fortune (No. 4); the *Deæ Matres* (No. 16); and another inscription to the *Deus Vetus* (No. 23).

IN THE THEATRE. The Case on the right hand contains some portions of plate and chain armour, swords, and other weapons, &c. Here also are deposited the singular fetters which were formerly exhibited at York Castle, consisting of those worn by Nevison and Dick Turpin, the famous Highwaymen; a set found in the Castle Moat on the legs of a skeleton, discovered in 1773, and supposed to be a prisoner of the name of William Thompson, who had been missing for twenty years; also a sample of the fetters which, until the beginning of this century, were placed upon every criminal committed to gaol, the weight of the shackles corresponding to the heinousness of the offence charged against him. The branding iron is also here, and the thumb screw as well. In a corner is one of those murderous weapons, a spring-gun, bought in 1881, from Knaresbrough; and appended to the side of the Case is a brank, the old punishment for scolding women, given by Lady Mary Thompson, late of Sheriff-Hutton Park, in 1880.

The Case on the left hand of the door is filled with a collection of pottery, &c., from Cyprus and Crete, deposited for exhibition by Mr. T. B. Sandwith, C.B., Her Majesty's Consul in Crete.

Fixed upon two shields, and fastened to the wall on each side of the door is a collection of arms formed by Mr. G. A. Robinson, of Reeth, and presented by his widow and son, in 1882.

The three tapestry maps upon the walls of the Theatre, formerly helped to line the Hall at Weston, in Warwickshire, the seat of W. Sheldon, Esq., who introduced tapestry weaving into England, of which these maps, executed in 1579, are the first specimens. They contain a section of the centre of the kingdom, including Herefordshire, Shropshire, Staffordshire, Worcester-shire, Warwickshire, Gloucestershire, Oxfordshire, and part of Berkshire. They were purchased by the Earl of Orford, (Horace Walpole,) and were given by him to Earl Harcourt.* On his death they came into the possession of Archbishop Vernon Harcourt, by whom they were presented to the Yorkshire Philosophical Society, in the year 1827.

The COINS in the possession of the Society are placed in the Council Room. Shortly after the establishment of the Society, a collection of about 1200 Roman and English coins was bought by subscription from Mr. Henwood, of York, for the sum of £210. A considerable number were added by the purchase of Mr. Hargrove's collection, and other purchases have been occasionally made of coins found in York or the neighbourhood. The Collection, however, has not been made in a systematic way and has been too dependent upon donations. Of late years it has been

* See Nichols's Literary Anecdotes, vol. viii. 2nd Series, p. 686. Several others of the same series are in the Bodleian library.

greatly improved by the addition of many fine and rare coins, and by the substitution of good for inferior specimens. The Roman series is a large one, and includes two fine sets of *denarii*, found at York in 1840, and at Boston Spa in 1848; together with 1500 copper coins found at Methall, near Wartre, E.R.Y., and presented by Lord Londesborough, in 1856. The most extensive and complete portion of the collection is a series of stycas, the copper coins of the Northumbrian kings in the 8th and 9th centuries, consisting of about 4000 of the hoard found in St. Leonard's Place, York, in 1842, and of about 2,000 of that which was discovered near Bolton Percy, in 1847,* with the whole of a smaller set found under the Fine Art Exhibition, in 1879. In the English series there are many fine coins, especially a large number of silver pennies of Edward the Confessor and William the Conqueror, found in York, in 1882, and a number of coins of Ethelred II. and Canute, found in Sweden and acquired in exchange. In the later English series there are many valuable coins, but the collection is very far from being perfect.

The Society possesses a considerable number of modern foreign coins, in silver and copper; tradesmen's tokens; jettons and Nuremberg counters; medals, foreign and English; and numerous impressions of seals, in plaster, sulphur, and wax.

This portion of the Museum is necessarily kept under lock and key; but it may be inspected by any member of the Society, or any visitor introduced by a member, on application to the Curator of the Antiquities.

THE STAIRCASE.

On the wall, as you pass towards the Ethnological Room, are several portraits, the majority of which have

* The remainder of the coins in this find was purchased for Mr. Thomas Bateman, the Derbyshire collector, by Mr. Robert Cooke.

been recently removed from the Entrance Hall to escape the damaging effect of the light and dust. At the foot of the staircase are the portraits of three York musicians: those of Dr. Camidge, the organist of the Minster, in crayons, and Samuel Knapton, were placed here on the dissolution of the York Musical Society, in 1872; whilst that of Philip Knapton (son of Samuel), was given by his daughter in 1877. As you climb the stairs you see a cluster of portraits, all representing men of note in the antiquarian world, or gratefully remembered by the Society. The series begins with a small, indifferent picture of Francis Drake, the historian of York, presented by Mr. Richard Roundell, in 1830; next in sequence comes Thomas Beckwith, F.S.A., painter and antiquary, delineated by himself; after him is a likeness of John Phillips, F.R.S., the first keeper of the Museum, presented by Mr. R. Davies, in 1874; next, we have James Atkinson, one of the founders of the Society, painted by Etty, and presented in 1857, by his daughter, Lady Chatterton; another specimen of Etty's skill is near, in the faithful likeness of John Brook, attorney-at-law, which belonged to the York Musical Society; there is also a likeness of one of the earliest members of the Society, Jonah Wass, M.D., of Moat Hall, near York, presented by his widow, in 1889; then follow two distinguished scholars to whom the Society is greatly indebted; Charles Wellbeloved, curator of antiquities from 1823 to 1858; and John Kenrick, his learned son-in-law, who took up his relative's post, and died in 1877 at the great age of 89. Mr. Wellbeloved's likeness is by Lonsdale, and was presented in 1859; the painter of Mr. Kenrick's portrait was George Patten. It came to the Society in 1880, through the bequest of his widow. After these comes the likeness of Mr. William Reed, whose generosity has made the Geological

Department of the Society famous throughout Europe. The picture was painted in 1882 by Mr. George Walton, of Newcastle-on-Tyne. In the Council room is a fine bust in lead, of Thomas, Lord Fairfax, which was acquired by the Society by purchase in 1879. It had been long preserved in the family of Thompson, at Sheriff-Hutton Park, having probably belonged to the Ingrams, the earlier possessors of that estate, who were connected by marriage with the great^d Parliamentary General.

V.

THE ETHNOLOGICAL ROOM IN THE
MUSEUM.

The visitor, turning to the left hand out of the Entrance Hall, and ascending the stairs, will find himself in a large apartment filled with interesting objects.

This room contains, as the name Ethnological partly betokens, a large and varied gathering of curiosities illustrative of the life and manners of foreign countries, which are not catalogued here, although they are properly labelled and arranged. The room also contains the Palæolithic, British, and Anglian curiosities which the Society possesses, together with a very large gathering of objects connected with English life down to a comparatively recent period.

The objects in flint and stone are to a large extent the collection of Mr. Monkman, purchased in 1879, and the George Robinson Museum, with numerous additions from other sources.

The periods of time in which the earliest inhabitants of this country lived are known as (i) the Stone, (ii) the Bronze, and (iii) the Iron Age. The Stone age is sub-divided into the Palæolithic and the Neolithic periods. We shall attempt to describe these in something like a chronological sequence, but it is not exact.

CASE A.

PALÆOLITHIC.—These are the earliest implements that can be traced to the use of man. They have been found largely in certain parts of France and in several places in England. The Society has a few of them,

chiefly collected by the Rev. Wm. Greenwell. They are a part of the Monkman Collection.

I. A. *Blank*.

II. A. Implements from the drift gravel of Suffolk, found at Shrub-hill, Mildenhall, and Brandon. Collected chiefly by Rev. W. Greenwell.

III. A. Implements from Icklingham, Warren Hill, Santon-Downham, etc., co. Suffolk. Collected by Rev. W. Greenwell.

IV. A. *a*. A small set of casts of implements of carved bone discovered in the Dordogne caves, representing, *inter alia*, the deer and the mammoth.—*The Trustees of the Christy Collection*, 1867. *b*. A few flints and bones from the same source.

V. *a*. Implements from the Drift gravel in the valleys of the Somme and Seine.—*M. Boucher de Perthes*, 1860, and *John Evans, F.S.A.*, 1881.

b. Implements from Flènu, Belgium.—*Mr. James Backhouse*, 1879.

VI. A. Numerous cores from Spiennes, etc., Belgium.—*The Robinson Collection*, 1882, and *Mr. James Backhouse*, 1879.

VII. A. Cores and flakes of yellow flint from Pressigny, France.—*Mr. John Evans*, 1865, and *The Robinson Collection*, 1882.

NEOLITHIC.—VIII., IX. A. A large number of flint and stone implements from America.* Among these are some exquisitely cut flints from the Columbia River, and the islands off South California, presented in 1885 and 1887 by Mr. T. W. U. Robinson and Major Barstow. There are also some fine flints from Merian County, Ohio, purchased in 1889 from Mr. John Holmes, of Leeds.

* Some of these were given by Mr. Joseph Clark, of Cincinnati, in 1851, and others came in the Robinson Collection in 1882.

X. A. Axes from Germany (*Robinson Collection*, 1882); Java; France (*Tempest Anderson, M.D.*, 1888); Australia (*Mr. W. P. Cobb*, 1875); and New Zealand. Among these are some fine instruments in jade, and the official staff of a chief.

XI. A. A very fine collection of objects from Mexico, chiefly in obsidian and flint: A necklace of beads; objects in pottery, etc.—*Mr. James Backhouse*, 1879, etc.

XII.—XIV. A. A fair, typical collection of axes, knives, spears, etc., from Sweden and Denmark, including some very fine specimens. The best of them were given in 1888 by Mr. T. W. U. Robinson, a kind friend of the Society, shortly before his death.*

CASE B.

NEOLITHIC.—This case contains a very large collection of flint and stone implements and weapons used by the ancient tribes who inhabited these islands, prior to the use of bronze and iron.

I—XV. B. hold the Irish collection acquired in 1882 and called the George Robinson collection. Enumeration or description to any extent is impossible. Additions have been made, especially by Mr. T. W. U. Robinson, who gave the finest of the arrow heads from Antrim in 1884.

XVI.—XXX. B. A very large collection of axes, adzes, axe-hammers, pounders, knives, arrow-heads, scrapers, etc., etc., almost entirely from Yorkshire, and chiefly from the Wolds. It is made up of a gift from Mr. Barugh † in 1869, the collection of Mr. Charles Monkman, of Malton, which was purchased in 1875; a

* Others were given by the Curator in 1875. The best of the flint spear-heads, etc., came in the George Robinson Collection in 1882.

† They were found near Bridlington.

number of axes and axe-hammers from the George Robinson Collection, and many flints bought from Mr. S. Chadwick in 1884, in addition to those which have reached the Museum from time to time. With very few exceptions (a few from Sussex and Suffolk) the smaller objects come from the Yorkshire Wolds; the larger have the localities marked on them in which they were found.

Among these may be observed part of a small hoard of flint and stone axes and knives found in 1868 near the gas works of the N. E. Railway at York, some of which were given by Mr. E. Allen in 1870.* A grinding stone from an ancient dwelling in the face of Willan's Leap above Richmond, $12\frac{1}{2}$ in. long by $6\frac{1}{2}$ in.; and a splendid axe from Marrick in Swaledale (G. Robinson's collection), worked to an edge throughout, 10 in. long and $3\frac{1}{2}$ in. broad at the cutting edge. The perforated axes are fine, especially one from Lancashire, which is 12 in. long. There is also a very fine round flint knife, with a cutting edge all round, from Catton, nearly 4 in. in diameter.

In the drawers of Case L in the Hospitium are preserved some admirable counterfeits of these implements made by a worthy who acquired the name of Flint Jack, given by Mr. Ruddock, of Whitby, in 1857, and by Mr. T. M. Kendall, of Pickering. Others came in the Monkman Collection. A still more skilful fabricator of these implements now lives at Hunmanby.

COFFINS AND SKULLS.—On the floor of the case, below, are four coffins of wood, formed by splitting the trunks of oaks longitudinally, and very rudely shaped. They are of the Anglian, or Anglo-Saxon period, and were used by persons in a humble position of life.

* cf. Journal of the Yks. Archæological Assn., i. pp. 47-51.

i. This was found in excavating for the foundation of Salem Chapel, in St. Saviourgate, and seems to have contained the body of a fisherman or boatman, a portion of a paddle having been found in the coffin, where it still remains. The coffin appears to have been fastened together by wooden pegs. The bottom of the coffin was in great decay, and was replaced by another more perfect found in Parliament Street.*—*The Hargrove Collection*, 1846.

ii. A coffin of a similar character, but more rude, enclosing the skeleton of a female, and found in the Church Hill, Selby, not far from the Ouse, some eight feet below the present surface, with many others. The coloured beads represented in the drawing were discovered in it.† On the summit of the skull is a small round hole, apparently drilled, which has not up to this time been satisfactorily explained. The same thing has been observed in a Roman skull, discovered during the recent Railway Excavations.—*Mr. C. T. Newstead*, 1861.

iii. iv. Two similar coffins found with many others at the same place in 1876. A long account of this find is given in the Report of the Society for that year. At the head of one of these coffins was found a stout head post of oak, which stands in the Case as it was found. In both of these coffins rods and branches of hazel were discovered, some fragments of which are exhibited. They were probably intended to serve as charms. The skull taken out of this coffin is on a bracket upon the wall above it.—*Messrs. Morrell, Atkinson, and Woods*, 1876.

* In November, 1878, several roughly shaped coffins of oak were found in Parliament Street, under the shop of Messrs. Makins and Bean, some twelve feet below the level of the street. They were broken up by the workmen, and only a single skull was brought to the Museum. There has been no cemetery in this place during historic times.

† These were unfortunately destroyed. They were given to a child who ground them down upon the kitchen floor.

On brackets, appended to the wall, are several skulls.

i. Two skulls from tumuli at Danes' Dale—*The York Antiquarian Club*, 1851.

ii. A skull taken out of a hollowed tree under Messrs. Makin's and Bean's shop in Parliament Street.—*Messrs. Makins and Bean*, 1878.

iii. Five skulls found under the large new gasometer near Monkbridge, in sand, at the depth of twenty feet.—*The Directors of the Gas Company*, 1881.

iv. A skull taken out of a wooden coffin at Selby.—*Mr. C. T. Newstead*, 1861.

v. Two skulls, of a man and a girl, found in Aldwark under Mr. Hunt's brewery at the depth of about fourteen feet.—*Mr. A. Phillips*, 1890.

On the top of the Case is an ancient British canoe, dug up in 1838, from the bed of the Calder, at Stanley Ferry, near Wakefield. It was found at the depth of 18 ft. 6 in. below the present surface of the ground, and about 6 feet below the ordinary bed of the river. Its dimensions were about 17 ft. 9 in. in length, and, in its widest part, 3 ft. 10 in., inward measure. It is formed entirely out of one tree, and without any appearance of iron about it.* Many large oak trees, quite black and sound, were found near it.—*Mr. George Bankes*, 1840.

CASE C.

BRITISH POTTERY.—A small collection of British pottery. The British urns are of rude workmanship, being formed by the hand, without the aid of wheel or lathe; and being merely sun-baked or slightly reddened by fire on the outside, are very fragile. They are chiefly found in barrows, and are generally divided into cinerary urns, food vessels, drinking and incense (?) cups.

* There is a notice of it, with a cut, in *Bowman's Reliquiæ Ebor.*, p. 40. *cf.* *Arch.* xxvi., 257, &c., for an account of a similar canoe found at North Stoke.

I. C. *a.* A large cinerary urn, 19 in. high and $14\frac{1}{2}$ in diameter, ornamented with lines and cord marks inside as well as outside. No finer urn has been found in Yorkshire. It was found in the centre of a barrow at Bishop-Burton, near Beverley, about two feet below the surface of the adjoining ground, with the mouth upwards, and filled with earth above the ashes.—*Dr. Hull, of Beverley, 1827.**

b. A large cinerary urn, $14\frac{3}{4}$ in. high by 13 in diameter, the upper part of which is ornamented with plain crossed lines. It was found on Acklam Wold in a barrow (No. 7) excavated by the Yorkshire Antiquarian Club in 1849.—*The Yorkshire Antiquarian Club, 1849.†*

c. A cinerary urn, 14 in. high by 13 in. diameter, with overhanging rim, ornamented with perpendicular and horizontal lines alternating, and perpendicular lines below the rim. From Acklam Wold.—*The Yorkshire Antiquarian Club, 1849.*

d. A cinerary urn, $13\frac{1}{4}$ in. high by 10 broad, with overhanging rim ornamented with a lozenge pattern and straight lines below. Found at Hutton Cranswick with two small cups and a wolf's tooth. See under *w* —*The same, 1849.*

e. f. g. Two cinerary urns, with fragments of a third, found on Egton Moor near Whitby. One is $13\frac{1}{2}$ in. high and $11\frac{1}{2}$ wide, with overhanging rim, ornamented with horizontal and perpendicular dotted lines alternating. Another is $11\frac{3}{4}$ in. high by $9\frac{3}{4}$, with a double

* cf. Poulson's *Beverlac*, 475, where the urn is figured. It is very similar to an urn found at Trentham and engraved in *Jewitt's Ceramic Art*, p. 3:

+ The works carried out by this Society are described in "a Selection from Papers on the Antiquities of Yorkshire," published by the Philosophical Society in 1855. The original Minute Book of the Antiquarian Society in the handwriting of Dr. Proctor, the Secretary, and illustrated with drawings, is preserved in the Museum. cf. *Journal of Arch. Assn.*, v. 369-70.

groove around it, as if made by an impressed cord.—*Mr. T. W. U. Robinson, of Hardwick Hall, co. Durham, 1885.*

h. A fine cinerary urn, $9\frac{1}{4}$ in. high by $7\frac{3}{4}$ broad, with rim ornamented with lines and a lozengy pattern, and with two ribs below. It was found at Darley Dale, co. Derby, and is figured in Jewitt's *Ceramic Art*, p. 4 (No. 8).—*Purchased at Derby, 1883.*

i. A plain, very rude cinerary urn found near Lincoln, $9\frac{1}{2}$ in. high by $8\frac{1}{2}$.—*Purchased at Derby, 1883.*

j. Part of the rim of an ornamented cinerary urn, found in a barrow at Ampleforth. See *v.*—*Yorkshire Antiquarian Club, 1849.*

k. Part of the rim of a fine cinerary urn, found with six or seven others near the Railway at Cross-hills, W. R. Y., in 1847. One was saved and is at Eshton Hall. *Mr. E. Hailstone, 1882.*

l. Portions of the rims of two cinerary urns, with a flint arrow head, found on Baildon Common,* where several barrows were opened by Mr. Hailstone.—*Mr. E. Hailstone, 1882.*

m. A very handsome drinking cup found during the Railway Excavations at York in 1840. It is 7 in. high by $5\frac{1}{4}$ in. wide, and is covered with thirteen rows of ornamentation, consisting of short perpendicular lines and chevrons.—*The Directors of the N. E. Railway Company, 1840.*

n. A food-vessel from Acklam Wold ornamented with a series of punctured strokes, perpendicular and horizontal, terminating in a chevrony pattern. With it was found a fine perforated pin of bone, 9 in. long, which is exhibited below. The skull on the floor of the

* See *Archæologia* xxxi, 299, and Bowman's *Reliquiæ Antiquæ Ebor.*, with cuts, p. 89.

case came out of the same barrow (No. 1).—*The Yorkshire Antiquarian Club*, 1849.

o. A food-vessel from another barrow (No. 4) on Acklam Wold, $3\frac{1}{4}$ in. high by $4\frac{1}{4}$ in. It is covered all over with a pretty chevrony pattern, which is also on the inner rim.—*The same donors*, 1849.

p. Another food-vessel, 5 in. high by $6\frac{1}{2}$, with the shoulder prettily ornamented with dots. It was probably discovered by the Yorks. Antiqr. Club, but where I cannot say.

q. A food-vessel from Aldrow, $6\frac{1}{4}$ in. high by 7 in., rudely ornamented with punctured dots or holes.—*Yorkshire Antiquarian Club*, 1849.

r. A food-vessel, $5\frac{3}{4}$ in. high by $6\frac{1}{2}$, ornamented with two rows of chevrons. It was found in a barrow at Riggs near Thixendale.—*Mr. G. H. Seymour*, 1844.

s. A small urn, probably a food vessel, 4 in. high and $4\frac{1}{2}$ in. in diameter, found near Beverley. It is quite plain, with the exception of some rude marks near the edge.—*Bought at Beverley*, 1881.

t. A very pretty food-vessel, $3\frac{1}{4}$ in. by 5, with four little miniature handles and a chevrony pattern all over. By the side of it is a stone axe, $4\frac{1}{2}$ in. long, with fine curves, which was found with it in a cist at Welham, near Malton, about 1855.

u. A very remarkable, cup-shaped vessel with a wide handle, found at Danes Graves, near Driffeld. It is $4\frac{1}{2}$ in. high and the bowl is 3 in. wide. In the *Journal of the S. A. Scotland* for 1887-8, p. 81, it is called a clay lamp, but there is no evidence in the vessel itself of its having been used for that purpose.—*Mr. Thos. Smith, Huntington Hall*, 1825.

v. Three small vessels, sometimes called incense cups, found in a barrow at Ampleforth, all of them very rude. *i.* A small round cup, $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. high by $3\frac{1}{4}$. *ii.*

Another with two small handles, $2\frac{1}{4}$ in. high and $2\frac{3}{4}$ wide. iii. A third, 2 in. high by $2\frac{1}{2}$ wide. In this barrow were the fragments of a large urn (*j*).

w. A small round cup, 2 in. high by $2\frac{3}{4}$, found in a barrow at Hutton Cranswick,* with (ii) a tiny cup, $1\frac{1}{8}$ high by $1\frac{1}{4}$; and (iii) a wolf's tooth pierced, which is exhibited. In the same barrow was found the large urn (*d*).

x. Two so-called hand-bricks, from Jersey, 4 in. long. — *Captain Lukis*, 1881.

BRONZE IMPLEMENTS.—The bronze age, in point of sequence, follows the stone, although at what period it is impossible to say. Civilization, which is quick in one district, lingers in another, and the use of stone and bronze must have gone on together in many places for a considerable time. The reader, for further information, must consult Dr. Evans' learned work on the Bronze Implements of England and Ireland. The Society possesses a small collection of these implements, of which I give a brief description.†

II. C. ENGLISH BRONZE, ETC.—i. A bronze sword $21\frac{1}{2}$ in. long, without point or end. It is in three pieces, and seems to be made up of parts of two swords. A leaf-shaped sword $19\frac{1}{2}$ in. long, in three pieces, joined together. It has five rivet-holes. Part of a rapier-shaped sword nearly 15 in. long. A leaf-shaped dagger

* *cf.* Bowman's *Reliquiæ Antiquæ Ebor.* 38.

† The following extracts from the *Liber Donorum* show how the advent of these curiosities was recorded. 1823, a celt from the Isle of Axholme, presented by Rev. J. Graham; 1823, a celt found at Stittenham, presented by Mr. R. Tuke; 1827, a celt, presented by Lieut.-General Sharpe; 1830, a celt from Rudgate, presented by R. Brogden, Esq.; 1838, an antique spear-head, found near Whitstone Cliff, presented by C. H. Elsley, Esq.; 1844, a celt, presented by Dowager Duchess of Leeds; 1847, five celts presented by Mr. Whincopp.

blade 13 in. long. These four were found in Holderness.—*The Monkman Collection*, 1875.

ii. Part of a bronze sword with a fine *patina*, with four rivet-holes and three rivets. It is 12 in. long.—*Rev. R. Croft*, 1824.

A spear-head, with loops $12\frac{1}{2}$ in. long. The blade swells out in the middle and runs to a fine point.

iii. Two spear-heads, each $7\frac{1}{2}$ in. long, both, probably, found in Yorkshire.

iv. A fine dagger, $7\frac{1}{2}$ in. long, with midrib and double lines on each side of it near the edge. It has three rivet-holes and two rivets in them. Probably from Yorkshire.

v. A knife or dagger, shaped like a rapier, 6 in. long.

vi. A looped spear-head, 6 in. long, found at Helmsley Blackmoor.—*Purchased*, 1888.

vii. A looped spear-head, 8 in. long, with no point, and otherwise damaged, said to have been found in Heslington Field, near York, 1889.—*Purchased*, 1889.

viii. A tanged chisel, 7 in. long and 1 in. at the edge. Another, $5\frac{1}{2}$ in. long and $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. at the cutting edge, with stop, and a round hole perforated above the stop. A gouge, 4 in. long, and very narrow, going to a sharp point at the but. It has been hafted. Another gouge, $3\frac{1}{4}$ in. long, the groove $2\frac{3}{4}$ in. in length. A third gouge, $2\frac{1}{8}$ in. long and $1\frac{3}{8}$ in. wide, with a groove 2 in. long. All these curious instruments are from Lincolnshire.*

ix. A roundlet, 2 in. in diameter, with a small handle on one side, resembling the lid of a pot. Found at Middleton on the Wolds in 1859.—*Purchased at Beverley*, 1884.

x. A bronze ring, nearly 3 in. in diameter, found at Baldersby.—*Mr. Broadwith, Haxby Road*, 1881.

* See account of them by Mr. Wellbeloved in *Journal Arch. Inst.*, vi., 408.

Two looped palstaves, each about $7\frac{1}{2}$ in. long, each with some metal at the edge which has escaped from the mould. Found at Silsden, near Keighley.—*Mr. E. Hailstone*, 1882.

xi. Two looped palstaves, 6 and $5\frac{1}{2}$ in. long, found near Hunslet with seven others, and a socketed celt, in 1881. One of these is in the Collection of John Evans, F.S.A., and the rest are in the Corporation Museum at Leeds.—*Mr. John Holmes*, 1881.

xii. Another looped palstave, $5\frac{1}{2}$ in. long, found in a quarry at Westercroft, near Halifax.—*Mr. E. Hailstone*, 1882.

xiii. Another, $5\frac{1}{2}$ in. long, from the North Riding of Yorkshire.—*The Robinson Collection*, 1882.

xiv. A winged celt, 6 in. long, found at Gilberdyke.

xv. Another, $4\frac{1}{2}$ in. long.

xvi. Another, 4 in. long and 2 in. across the cutting edge, found at Baldersby.—*Mr. Broadwith, Haxby Road*, 1881.

xvii. Another, 6 in. long.—*Mr. E. Hailstone*, 1882.

xviii. Another, in very fine condition, $5\frac{1}{2}$ in. long and $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. across the cutting edge, found near Carlisle.—*Purchased*, 1882.

xix. A palstave, without loop, $6\frac{1}{2}$ in. long, with a midrib down the blade, $2\frac{3}{4}$ in. across edge. From N. R. Yorkshire.—*The Robinson Collection*, 1882.

xx. Another, $6\frac{1}{2}$ in. long, found under the city wall at Lincoln.—*Mr. E. Hailstone*, 1882.

xxi. Another, $6\frac{1}{2}$ in. long and $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. across edge, found in York.—*Purchased of Mr. R. Smith*, 1886.

xxii. A flat celt, $5\frac{1}{2}$ in. long and 4 in. across cutting edge, found in York.—*Purchased of Mr. S. Chadwick*, 1884.

xxiii. Twelve socketed celts, and three in pieces, three gouges, and bit of waste metal, from a large

hoard found at Westow, near Malton. The Society also possesses some casts of other implements found at the same time.*—*Purchased in 1845.*

xxiv.—A plain socketed celt, 3 in. long, found on the Mount, York, in 1872.—*Purchased.*

xxiv. *a.* Another, $3\frac{1}{4}$ in. long, from Pickering Carr.—*Purchased, 1881.*

xxv. Another, $3\frac{3}{4}$ in. long, with cable pattern around the edge, found at Baldersby.—*Mr. Broadwith, Harby Road, 1881.*

xxvi. Another, $3\frac{1}{4}$ in. long, with three lines down the face, found with a hoard at Middleton on the Wolds in 1859.—*Purchased at Beverley, 1880.*

xxvii. Another, $3\frac{3}{8}$ in. long, found at York.—*Purchased, 1884.*

xxviii. A large, very fine celt, $4\frac{1}{2}$ in. long, with lines ending in circles, found near Leeds in 1887.—*Purchased, 1887.*

xxix. Another, very similar to the last, found at Riggs on the Wolds.—*Mr. J. Buckle, 1853.*

xxx. Three small socketed celts, damaged, found at Crowle, in Lincolnshire, in 1822, about $3\frac{1}{4}$ in. long.—*Mr. E. Hailstone, 1882.*

xxxi. A plain celt, 4 in. long.—*The same donor, 1882.*

xxxii. A celt, 4 in. long, with four lines down the face.

xxxiii. Five other celts, unknown as to locality.

xxxiv. A ribbed celt from Portland, given by Mr. T. W. Robinson in 1879.

xxxv. Another from Auvergne, 5 in. long.—*Purchased, 1880.*

* cf. Journal Arch. Inst. vi., 363, 381, 408. Journal Arch. Assn. iii., 58. Mr. Greenwell has several celts from this find which belonged to Dr. Murray, of Scarbro'.

xxxvi. A third, from Brittany, $4\frac{3}{4}$ in. long, from Mr. E. Hailstone, 1882.

xxxvii. A pair of armlets, each $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. in diameter. One is plain; the other has four knobs or shoulders in it. They have probably been found in Yorkshire.

IRISH BRONZE.—The whole of the objects in this Case, unless otherwise stated, came to the Society with the Collection of Mr. G. A. Robinson, of Reeth, as mentioned in the Preface. They were purchased by him at Edinburgh in 1877. A few things of a later date are exhibited with them. The best account of Irish Bronze Implements is to be found in Dr. Evans' work and in Wilde's Catalogue of the Museum of the Irish Academy. The chief objects in this Collection are as follows:—

III. C. *a.* A fine caldron, $16\frac{3}{4}$ in. high, 2 ft. in diameter, and more than 6 ft. in circumference. It is made of thin sheets of hammered bronze fastened together by rivets. The rim is fluted, supported by four buckle-shaped stays or props. It has two ring-handles, $5\frac{1}{2}$ in. in diameter.*—*Exhibited on the top of Case B.*

b. A large bucket-shaped caldron, 18 in. high, 17 in. wide at the top and 9 in. at the bottom. The shoulder is ornamented with twelve rows of dotted lines, of two sizes, ending with a demi-lozenge, or Vandyke, pattern, ornamented with small punched dots. The rim has two stout handles fastened to it, $3\frac{1}{4}$ in. in diameter.†—*On the top of Case B.*

c. A very fine trumpet, found in the parish of Kelraughts. It is in the form of a curve, with a hole in the side to blow through, with a ring at the end and

* *cf* Journal S. A. Scotland for 1884-5, p. 314, for a cut of a caldron found in Scotland somewhat resembling this, but not so fine.

† *cf* Journal S. A. Scotland for 1887-8, p. 37, for a bucket-shaped caldron found at Cardross, somewhat like this.

another on the inner side. The length on the outer curve, including the ring, is 32 in. The width across the lip is $2\frac{3}{4}$ in.

d. A leaf-shaped sword, 19 in. long, showing three rivet-holes, with broken handle. Another, also 19 in. long, with ten rivet-holes. A third, $16\frac{1}{2}$ in. long, with four rivet-holes, found at Cloghan-Murray in 1799. A fourth, $16\frac{1}{2}$ in. long, but the lower part is lost. A part of a sword with ribs, $8\frac{1}{2}$ in. long. Four rapier-shaped swords, each $16\frac{1}{2}$ in. long, of various widths. Another, $14\frac{1}{2}$ in. long, with two rivet-holes and one rivet.

e. A dagger-blade, $10\frac{1}{2}$ in. long, leaf-shaped, with five rivet-holes. Another, found at Anticur in 1800, 10 in. long, with one rivet. Four small daggers or knives, fragments of handles, ferrules, etc.

f. The head of a sickle, $3\frac{1}{2}$ in. long.

g. Nineteen spear-heads of various shapes and sizes. One is harpoon-shaped, with large open blade, $10\frac{1}{2}$ in. long by $3\frac{1}{2}$ in. across. Another, shafted, found at Lisconan in 1847, is $13\frac{1}{4}$ in. long. It has a bronze handle, $7\frac{1}{4}$ in. long, with a knob at either end. Another fine spear head $1\frac{3}{4}$ in. long. Another, given by Mr. E. Hailstone in 1882, is $10\frac{1}{2}$ in. long.

g a. Several moulds in clay-stone, viz., *a*, part of one for a looped spear-head; *b*, one for rings; *c*, one for buttons; *d*, a stone for sharpening knives, etc.

h. Twenty-two flat celts : one with five lines of dots down it, One $7\frac{1}{2}$ in. long and 5 in. across the cutting edge.

i. Thirteen palstaves, flanged, and winged celts of various kinds.

j. Twenty-six socketed celts and a gouge. One of the celts is hafted to show how it was used.

k. A necklace formed of twisted wire.

l. Harness and other rings.

m. A large variety of pins for the hair and dress and several brooches. An armlet.

n. A number of beads in stone, amber, and glass, some of them very beautiful.

o. A very prettily ornamented Irish urn, of the food-vessel type, $3\frac{1}{2}$ in. high and $5\frac{1}{2}$ broad.

p. Small stone cups used probably for lamps.*

q. Two iron sword-blades.

r. Two shoes.

s. Two lumps of bog-butter.†

t. The head and shoulders of a figure of our Lord from an Irish crucifix, of very early workmanship.

u. A fine Highland brooch with pattern on it, $5\frac{3}{4}$ in. in diameter. From the Dean of St. Patrick's Collection.‡
—*Mr. E. Hailstone*, 1882.

v. Seven methers, or wooden vessels, of various sizes and shapes.

w. On the ledge under this case is a fine quern from Antrim, on three legs or feet, bought in 1878.

IV. C. LATE CELTIC PERIOD.—This compartment contains a very remarkable series of articles of the Early Iron and Late Celtic Period, discovered by the Rev. E. W. Stillingfleet, in the barrows at Arras and Hessleskew on the Wolds, consisting of a portion of an urn and jet neck-lace belonging, probably, to the bronze period; tires of wheels, a bridle-bit, parts of horse-trappings, armlets, *fibulae*, rings, and other ornaments and implements of iron and bronze, belonging to the early iron period; || beads of white and

* *cf* Journal S. A. Scotland for 1887-8, p. 82.

† For an account of this butter *cf* Journal S. A. Scotland, xiii, 204-23, and Journal for 1884-5, *n.s.*

‡ *cf* The Journal of Soc. Ant., Scotland, 1886-7, p. 261, for a cut of a Highland brooch very closely resembling this.

|| In the Archæologia xvi., 348, is a description, with plates, of some antiquities found at Hagbourn Hill, Berks., some of which are very similar to these.

blue, and green and white glass of the same period. Among these is a miniature celt, beautifully wrought, which has been used as an ornament.

Mr. Stillingfleet and a friend made these explorations, and unfortunately divided the results. They discovered, among other things, two interments, in which a chief had been interred in his war-chariot, of these each discoverer took a wheel. The many interesting objects found were severed in the same ruthless manner. Mr. Stillingfleet ensured the safety of his share by presenting it to the Museum in 1865. The other half is unhappily dispersed and lost.

On a tablet in a corner of one of the great boards, which exhibit the curiosities from Arras, etc., is a portion of a coarse woollen garment discovered by Mr. Stillingfleet in a barrow on Skipwith Common, near York, in 1817, and presented by him to the Society, with the rest of his antiquities, in 1865.

V. C. IMPLEMENTS, ETC., FROM LAKE DWELLINGS.—This Compartment contains a typical collection of the objects found in various parts of Switzerland, which either are or have been lakes, such as Wangen, Möringen, Locras, Sutz, and the Lake of Bienne. They are the relics of Celtic tribes which occupied houses of wood built upon large wooden frames, a little above the level of the lake. These peculiar residences were chosen to ensure protection from foes. The floor of the lake below became gradually strewn with various objects which fell from above. Some traces of these remarkable dwellings* have been found in Ireland, Scotland, and Wales, and, recently, in the East Riding of Yorkshire.

* The best account of them is in 'the Lake Dwellings of Switzerland and other parts of Europe, by Dr. Ferdinand Keller, translated by John Edward Lee, 2 vols., 8vo, London, 1878;' and in 'Ancient Scottish Lake Dwellings, by Robert Munro, 8vo, Edinburgh, 1882.'

A collection of these objects was purchased in 1876, and has been added to since. Among these curiosities may be mentioned nine earthen vessels from Møringen and Bienne, most of which were given by Mr. T. W. U. Robinson in 1879 and 1885; two sickles, two palstaves, a knife with a wooden handle (given by Mr. Robinson), knives, fish hooks, needles and pins, armlets, earrings, and buttons. In stone and flint there are many axes (hafted in bone) and other implements of various sizes and uses. In bone there are remains of red-deer, goat, sheep, boar, bear, and beaver, some of which are made into chisels and prickers. There are portions of cloth, and wheat, barley, hazel-nuts, and pieces of apple.

CASE D.

I. D. *a.* A large *umbo* and handle of an Anglian shield, etc., found in a *tumulus* at Sowerby, near Thirsk, with a quantity of fragments of Roman pottery (which are preserved in a drawer in the Hospitium), by the York Antiquarian Club.*—*Lady Frankland Russell*, 1855.

b. A large collection of Anglian (Anglo-Saxon) objects from a mound near Driffield, opened by Mr. R. Jennings † and the York Antiquarian Club in 1845. They consist of beads, *fibulæ*, clasps, buckles, etc., and are arranged on eight tablets. A number of other things from the same grave-mound are in the Mortimer Museum at Driffield.

c. A collection of similar objects, but in a more perfect condition, discovered in Anglian graves at Kilham, E. R. Y., and presented by the Rev. E. W. Stillingfleet, the discoverer, in 1865. They are appended to six tablets.

* *cf.* Mr. C. R. Smith's *Inventorium Sepulchrale*, pl. xv.

† There is an account of Mr. Jennings' discoveries in the *Journal of the Arch. Assn.*, ii. 55-6. Many of the objects are figured in Akerman's *Pagan Saxondom*.

d. Ornaments discovered in a grave dug in the chalk at Londesbrough, consisting of a fine *fibula*, plated with silver, beads, etc., with the skull of the lady to whom they belonged, on a bracket.—*Lord Londesborough and Mr. H. Young*, 1880.

e. A very fine *fibula*, a gilt girdle-clasp, a brooch, and a coin of Constantine, found in graves at Londesborough.—*Exhibited by Mrs. Young*.

f. A mass of stycas, or Anglian copper-coins, from the great find near Bolton-Percy in 1847. They are united by oxidation.

g. A small harp-shaped *fibula*.

h. *Below*. The boss and studs of a shield, spear-heads, knives, shears, and portion of a skull found in the large grave-mound at Driffeld, arranged on four tablets.

i. A boss of a shield, lance-heads, etc., from barrows at Kilham.—*Rev. E. W. Stillingfleet*, 1865.

j. A finely-shaped spear-head from an Anglian grave at Londesbrough.—*Mr. H. Young*, 1882.

k. Two spear-heads, Anglian or Norman, found on Baile Hill, York, in 1884.

II. D. a. b. A very remarkable collection of ornaments, implements, and weapons found in a grave-mound at Uncleby, in the parish of Kirkby-Underdale, E. R. Y. Among them are brooches and *fibulae* of gold and silver, and a lady's work-box containing the thread, undecayed.* There is also (*b. below*) a fine series of iron weapons and implements on eleven tablets. Among them is a noble sword, 2 ft. 9 in. long, and a fine whetstone, 18 in. long. This was found standing upright in a crevice of the chalk, having been placed there to be easily accessible to the warriors and hunters who were sleeping in the grave-mound, when they wished to

* Similar objects may be seen in the *Inventorium Sepulchrale*, pl. xiii.

sharpen their swords and knives.—*Rev. Wm. Greenwell*, 1874.

c. A finely fluted glass bowl, found on the Mount, where there was an Anglian cemetery.*

e. A cup or basin formed of two thin plates of metal, one silver, the other copper, both gilded. The exterior, or silver plate, is ornamented with a pattern, in relief, of foliage and fruit, which birds are devouring, very similar in design to the work upon the ancient crosses found at Hexham in Northumberland. On the rim, which is of curious work, have been four beads of coloured glass or paste, one of which is remaining. The interior, or gilded copper plate, is plain; but to the bottom an elegant circular piece of work is affixed, of about $\frac{1}{4}$ in. in thickness and $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. in diameter, in which have been four bosses or studs of coloured glass or paste, which appear to have been surrounded by a circle of sixteen pearls, one of which is remaining. Between the four bosses is an interlaced pattern of gilded wire, delicately marked, so as to resemble rope work. A similar interlaced pattern, in relief and plain, is seen on the outside of the bowl, between four short feet on which it is supported. This noble relic, one of the finest known specimens of Anglo-Saxon workmanship, was found in the churchyard of Ormeside, in Westmerland.—*Mr. John Bland, of Ormeside Lodge*, 1823.

f. A silver armlet, found in a field at Flaxton,† near

* Another Anglian glass vessel, a baseless cup, of which there are several in the Faussett Collection, was found in York, about fifteen years ago, by a workman whilst digging a drain. He was holding it in his hand near a candle, whilst I was getting the money to pay for it, when the heat caused it to break into a hundred pieces, with a noise like the report of a pistol.

† This is very similar in shape and design to some ornaments found at Cuerdale, which are figured in the *Journal Arch. Inst.* iii, 116, which are supposed to date from the year 900. They are Eastern in character. See also the Catalogue of the National Museum at Edinburgh, pp. 110-11. A number of St. Peter's pennies, etc., were found at Flaxton at the same time. *cf. Gent. Mag.* for the year.

Lobsterhouse, on the road to Malton. Probably found in 1807. From the Collection of Mr. John Croft.—*Rev. R. Croft*, 1824.

g. A silver *fibula*, enclosing within a series of concentric circles, a cast of a silver coin of the Emperor Valentinian. From the Croft Collection.—*Rev. R. Croft*, 1824.

gg. A gold ring, twisted and looped at the end, found under the City Wall.—*Rev. C. Wellbeloved*, 1831. A similar ring, in silver, found in the Anglian Cemetery at Londesbro', and given by Mr. H. Young, 1882. A smaller ring found in York.

h. A gold coin of the Emperor Arcadius with a loop affixed to it, and used as a pendant. It was found near Newbuilding.—*Mr. C. H. Elsley*, 1838.

i. A small Anglian *fibula* in lead, found in York, and engraved in the Journal of the Arch. Association, ii. 312.—*The Hargrove Collection*, 1847.*

j. An oval seal (?) of copper, engraved like a bracteate, with horses heads and other ornamentation, but obscured by encrustation. Found in College Street.—*Tempest Anderson, M.D.*, 1881. A small Danish seal of brass with a head and legend, an imitation of a Saxon coin.—*The Hargrove Collection*, 1847.

k. A set of amber heads from Exning, near Newmarket.—*Mr. W. Whincopp*, 1847.

l. A bead, and a piece of bronze plating, found with the coffins of wood at Selby.

m. Various objects discovered in York, among which are a girdle-hanger,† and a fine bronze pin.

* *cf.* Mr. C. R. Smith's Catalogue of his Museum, p. 106, for another example.

† *cf.* Smith's Inventorium Sepulchrale, pref. xiv. and p. 8; Arch. Journal, vi. 20.

mm. Several curious ornaments in lead and bronze, with interlacing patterns, etc., found near Baile Hill on Bishophill, York, in 1884.

n. A copper dish, with patches, found in digging a drain in St. Saviourgate.—*Rev. John Graham*, 1835.

o. Another copper dish, of the same period, with interlacing work, found in excavating for the Gaol in the Castle Yard.—*Mr. W. Fenton Scott*, 1829.*

p. Several small objects; i., a small pendant cross of bone, ornamented with circles, found in Pavement, 1879; ii., an ornament for holding a knitting needle, of deer's horn, found near Micklegate Bar, 1881; iii. and iv., two small, prettily carved brooches, one found in York in 1877, the other at Naburn in the same year and presented by *Mr. G. Kidd*.†

p a. An iron bell, overlaid with brass, 4 in. long and $3\frac{1}{2}$ in. broad at the base. It is of the Celtic shape, and was bought at an old store in York in 1887.

p b. A bronze mould, like a seal of very early date, perhaps for throwing off ornaments for harness. It shows a deeply-cut stamp of a man's head,—*Bought in York*, 1887.

q. *On the ledge.* A number of objects in bone, found in various parts of York, viz., draughtsmen, pins, a knife, and a handle, etc.

r. A large and fine series of Anglian or Scandinavian combs, buckles, etc., from York, several having interlacing ornamentation upon them, of considerable beauty. Several comb-cases, also, on one of which is the beginning of an inscription in Runes; ‡ two others, in light

* Similar objects are described and engraved in *Mr. C. R. Smith's Account of the Faussett Collection*.

† In *Bowman's Reliquiæ*, p. 9, there is a cut of a curiously ornamented pendant in bone from York, now in the Bateman Collection.

‡ This is figured and described by Professor Stephens, of Copenhagen, in the *Illustreret Tidende*, and in the third volume of his *Runic Monuments*.

coloured bone, were found near Baile Hill in 1884.* There is also a fragment of bone, presented by Mr. R. Davies, and found in his garden in St. Leonard's Place, which has served as a trial-piece for a workman. He has cut upon it, in reverse, some interlacing sculpture.

s. Several combs, from various parts of York, with large and coarse teeth, made out of the bones of deer. They are found in the brochs of Scotland, and are still used in Greenland for combing flax.†

t. Several Anglian or Danish swords and spears. One of them was found in the bed of the Ouse near Kelfield, and was presented by Mr. Wm. Gray.

u. Six Anglian urns and a small earthen bottle,‡ found on the Mount, full of burnt bones. In one of them was found a comb, a bead, and a coin of *Julia Domna*. The comb and bead are exhibited.—*Mr. F. Calvert and Mr. E. Rooke*, 1859-60.

v. Five similar urns, said to have been found at Broughton, near Malton, circa 1802, and to have been bought by Sir Mark Masterman Sykes. With them is a tablet bearing a comb and needle which were found in one of the urns among the burnt bones. This was the first donation made to the Society.—*Rev. Chr. Sykes*, 1823.

w. An Anglian urn of an oval shape, very finely ornamented, found in 1845 in Stainton Dale, near Scarborough, and originally in the Collection of Mr. Wardell, of Leeds.—*Purchased* 1885.

x. A small and plain Anglian urn, found with several others near Lincoln.—*Purchased* 1886.

y. On the top of the Case are five fine Danish urns,

* Compare these with plate xv. in the *Inventorium Sepulchrale* of the Faussett Collection, and with Akermans's *Pagan Saxondom*, pl. xxxi.

† *cf.* Arch. xlv., p. 434; and *Transactions S. A. Scot.* for 1884-5, 27-30.

‡ *cf.* *Inventorium Sepulchrale*, pl. xv., and *Journal Arch. Assn.* where there is a cut of an exactly similar vessel found in Warwickshire.

and one from Germany.—*Mr. T. W. U. Robinson*, 1885.

III. D. ANGLIAN URNS.—A remarkable series of Anglian urns, discovered in 1878 and 1880, a little to the East of York, near Heworth. They are funereal and contained ashes and burnt bones, and were laid in rows athwart the ridges of ancient ploughed land, some two feet apart. The larger urns were found in the ridge where there was more soil to cover them, the smaller near the furrow, thus proving the antiquity in this instance of the ridge and furrow. Several of the urns contained glass beads fused by heat; one, a pair of fine bronze tweezers with a rich *patina*; another, some buttons. When found, they were in many pieces, but the skill and patience of the late Dr. Gibson made them what they are now. There are forty-two of them, and they constitute the largest series of Anglian urns hitherto found in one cemetery. Unhappily, a large number were destroyed before any notice of their discovery came to the Museum. They may probably be ascribed to the 5th or 6th century, and it is curious that several resemble British pottery, and others the Roman.

IV. D. SCANDINAVIAN CURIOSITIES.—This case contains a remarkable collection of antiquities discovered in 1884 in Clifford street whilst rebuilding the place of worship, etc., belonging to the Quakers. On the top of the bank leading to the Castle there must have been at one time some Danish workshops, and the refuse and waste out of these seem to have been thrown down the bank, which sloped towards the river. At the depth of a few feet the labourers came upon this refuse, out of which the present case is filled, and below them there was heather or ling, showing that the ground hereabouts must at one time have been part of an open moor. Doctors Sophus Müller and Söderberg have examined the relics in this Case and pronounce them to be Scan-

dinavian. The Danes, as we know, formed a large portion of the inhabitants of York between A.D. 867 and the Norman Conquest, and we have here some of their handiwork. The objects were found in combination, and are kept together, with the exception of some curiosities of a larger size which are carefully preserved elsewhere. The whole collection is so extensive that only a summary of it can be given here. Some of the objects can only be described by means of engravings. They consist of—

Amber, in the rough, or wrought into rings, beads, and earrings.

A piece of molten glass, and glass beads, etc., of various kinds, showing that there must have been some glass-foundry close at hand.

Jet and cannel coal in the shape of rings, etc.

A number of pieces of roundlets of glass, believed to be for smoothing linen. Several have been found in Denmark and Scotland, and others in different parts of York.*

Fragments of dark pottery of peculiar shapes. The handle and part of the body of a large jug of light red ware, ornamented with a yellowish green glaze. The handle is formed of bands of clay beautifully interlaced, the ends being pulled out, and showing that they were intended to represent worsted, not basket work. This is a specimen of very great interest in the history of ancient English pottery. It carries the uses of glazed ware back to an early period, and this is confirmed by the presence of glaze upon a vessel in the Hospitium, which contained a large number of the coins of Edward the Confessor.

A loom-weight with a pattern in interlaced work running along it.

* *cf.* Transactions S. A. Scotland, 1879-80, pp. 64-5, and afterwards. They are essentially Scandinavian in their origin.

Smoothing stones; hones and whetstones for sharpening knives, with several iron knives and prickers.

The remains of a large basin of fine thin bronze (probably Roman) with two square and ornamented handles; the bottom inside has been decorated with a series of concentric circles.

A small iron cross with the impress of a styca of Ethelred king of Northumbria in the centre. Two other stycas, and a silver penny of William I.

A large series of combs of every shape and in every stage of manufacture, showing that comb-making was followed on the spot. Some of the specimens are highly interesting.

Two spoons of wood (well preserved in the peaty soil) one with a rough interlaced pattern and two Runes upon it; the other with a very choice and highly finished decoration of interlacing work. A finely ornamented pricker sharpened at both ends.

Two hammers made out of deer's horns, and two hammer-heads of wood. Horns and tines of deer perforated and ornamented in many ways. Bone skates, etc.

Spindle-whorls and a spindle. Draughtsmen.

Bone-pins and needles in endless variety, ornamented with dragons, heads of fishes, dogs, etc. Girdle-holders and bracers, with a large number of other objects, the use of which cannot be conjectured. Some of them bear a strong resemblance to the objects found in the Lake dwellings.

In one of the lower rooms in the Museum are the rest of the objects which this Case cannot contain, such as fragments of large clay bowls, weights, pieces of wrought wood, bones, and portions of deers' horns of an immense size.

CASE E.

In a large flat Case with a double front, is arranged an extensive and varied collection of objects illustrative of English life and manners. With very few exceptions, the whole of them have been acquired in York, and most of them have been made and used in this city.

I. E. *a.* Ancient skates, formed of the leg-bones of horses, polished on one side. They are frequently found in York, as at London and Lincoln, and were probably introduced into England by the Danes*. They are mentioned in a description of the sports of the citizens of London, by a writer in the time of Henry II.

b. A pair of skates of a much later date, probably Dutch, found in 1879, in an old house in Coppergate. They are nearer to the skates of the present day, but the steel is much longer.

c. A number of bone implements sharpened at one end, resembling awls or prickers. Their age and use are unknown. These were found in the Old Malton culvert, others have occurred in York.—*The Monkman Collection*, 1875.

d. Some curiously worn and pierced bones, found near Heworth in 1879, which have been used with the stones of a corn mill. Several similar bones may be seen in the Guildhall Museum, London.

e. A large number of curious objects found under Messrs. Hunter and Smallpage's house in Goodramgate, in 1878, and probably Danish. They consist of fragments of pottery, spindle-whorls, implements in iron, bone, and stone. On a corner of this stand are two linen smoothers of glass, found in York. These objects have been spoken of before. (See page 217).

* *cf.* Coll. Antiqua, i. 167; also the Lincoln Vol. of the Arch. Inst. xxviii. xxxii.

f. A series of iron axe-heads of various ages upon a stand. Some of these are Scandinavian.

g. A large stand covered with articles in iron of various kinds and periods, found in York, such as knives, shears, spears, etc., to which no exact date can be ascribed.

h. Horse-shoes from Roman times downwards, and a spade-iron.

i. The greater part of a bull in bronze, found on Hob moor, in 1885. It seems to have been used as a cognizance, and may have been that of the Earls of Westmerland.

j. Two boxes of gold-weights, of German work, 16th century; a third, presented by Mr. G. Acton, 1881; a fourth, presented by Mr. J. F. Walker, 1883.

k. Small lockers, or money-boxes of brass. One of them was dredged from the river in 1879, and contains a half-penny of Henry V., which was found in it.

l. Two larger brass money-boxes. One was found near the City Wall in 1874, and contained a silver penny of Edward IV. and a copper French coin.

m. A small pendant with the arms of England upon it, and several smaller objects.

n. An iron marking iron, found at Salley Abbey, with the badge of the borough of Ripon upon it, and
RIPON.—*Mr. Walbran's Collection*, 1872.

II. E. *a.* Knives and forks of various ages. A knife with a curiously carved handle of bone, found at Sheriff-Hutton Castle, 1890. A knife and fork, carried originally in a case and used in travelling, with ivory handles veined with silver, etc.—*Mr. Thos. Smith, Huntington Hall*, 1825. A handle, beautifully ornamented.—*Mr. Danby*, 1841. Two pairs of silver-handled knives and forks, bought in York, 1881. A case-knife

and fork; early paper-knives of ivory and bone, from York.

b. Cannon balls of various sizes, and musket bullets of lead, found on the site of one of the Parliamentary batteries, during the siege of York, on Clementhorpe Hill, near the Windmill, in 1880. Musket balls and a horse shoe, from Marston Moor.

c. Iron door hinges, from York and Ripon. A door handle-plate from Ripon.

d. A number of spoons, from York, of brass or pewter, with deep wide bowls, sæcc. xvi., xvii. The end of one is cut obliquely off, or slipped; others are ornamented with acorns, trefoils, etc. At the end of one is a print, like a wheel, for cutting or crimping pastry. Among them is an Apostle spoon of silver, with St. Andrew on the top.—*Rev. R. Croft*, 1824.

da. A set of six spoons, of the 17th century, plated with silver, found together in a field at Clifton, in 1882.

db. A powder-flask of horn, carved with a wild-boar hunt.—*The Robinson Collection*, 1882.

dc. A number of curious lock-plates, bought in York.

e. A very large collection of keys, from early times downwards. Some of these are probably Roman, but it is almost impossible to distinguish them from those which are much more recent. With these is a bunch of mediæval keys upon their chain, as found on Bishop-hill, in 1882.

f. Several moulds in stone and clay, for casting ornaments, etc., found in Clifford Street and Petergate, 1881-3.

g. Brass tire from an old chest, and a number of similar specimens.

h. Brass tobacco boxes of Dutch manufacture, with embossed figures upon them, made in the 17th and

18th centuries. One was presented by Mr. Baker, in 1839; another was bought in Selby, in 1873; three were bought in York, in 1881-3; and two came with the Robinson Collection, in 1882. With these are two heavy tobacco boxes of lead, stamped, bought in York. One of them has the arms of the town of Leeds upon it,—“The tup in trouble,”—as it is called.

i. Fragments of tobacco-pipes,* many of which have the maker's initials stamped upon a knob underneath the bowl. Many of these pipes were made in York, and the Register of the Freemen of the City gives us the names of the following persons who were the first of their trade to be admitted to their freedom. In June, 1646, Abraham Boyes was made free of the city, to use the trade of brick-maker and tobacco-pipe maker, which Gabriel Westaby, whose widow he married, used. 1663-4, John Wright, free as tobacco-pipe-maker. 1672-3, Isaac Carey, do. 1673-4, John Mabson, do. 1677-8, John Dawson, do. 1690-1, Fr. Wilkinson, pipe-maker. 1694-5, Ralph, son of Thomas Holmes, pipe-maker. 1697-8, John, son of John Wright, pipe-maker. 1762-3, Andrew Hall, pipe-maker, and Wm., son of John Dawson, do. 1703-4, Robert Morley, tobacco-pipe-maker. 1707-8, Geo., son of John Middleton, pipe-maker. 1712-13, John Shafto, pipe-maker. 1718-19. Geo., son of Ric. Shafto, pipe-maker. There are in the Museum pipes stamped with the initials of several of these makers, viz., I. W., I. C., I. M., I. D., and R. S. There is also a fine pipe-head with the York arms on it in raised work, with the inscription, *Mason, York*, 1688.

j. Wig-curlers; little round implements of white, baked clay, used for curling hair and wigs.† They are common in York.

* cf. Journal Arch. Assn., xi., 75.

† cf. Journal Arch. Inst., vii. 397.

k. Two snuff-graters of wood, instruments used for making snuff. A wooden snuff-box in the shape of a book, with a thistle, etc., carved upon it. A snuff-spoon.

l. Corkscrews of various shapes, in use in the last century. Bought in York, 1879.

m. Nutcrackers used in the last century. A brass pepper-box. A sugar or pepper-box of ivory found in York, 1882.

m a. A curious pair of bellows, bought in York, 1882.

m b. Two old coffee-mills; one from the Robinson Collection, 1882; the other bought in York, 1887.

m c. Two spice-boxes, bought in York, 1883-4; sugar tongs and a sugar-breaker.

m d. Several pairs of old spectacles.

m e. A large cup of horn, with a silver rim. From Derby, 1882.

m f. Lock-bolts, &c.

m g. An old watchman's rattle, dated 1803. Bought in York, 1883.

m h. A constable's staff, inscribed 'Beverley, 1824.' Bought in York, 1883.

m i. A lint-skutch of wood, found in Clifford Street, 1882. One is figured in the *Proc. S. A. Scot.*, 1880-1, p. 138.

m j. A shuttle. Two boat-anchors from the river Derwent at Malton, 1879.

m k. A small, shallow box of wood which has been used for a purse, with brass tire, and *Tho. Pearson* upon it, circa 1700.—*Bought in York.*

m l. An orrery purchased at Leyburn in 1884.

m m. A pair of brass compasses found under the new Municipal Buildings, contiguous to the Mansion House, in 1888.

m n. The framework of an aulmoniere or pouch, which was worn as an appendage to the girdle during the reigns of Henry VII. and VIII. The pouch was of leather, velvet, or ornamental silk, and was fastened to the framework and worn on a girdle, from which it was suspended by a ring. The bar of brass is inscribed *Ave Maria grcia ple (sic)*, on the shield in the centre *Ihs*, and on the other side, *Dominus tecum*, with the letter *W.* in the centre.—*Rev. W. V. Harcourt*, 1823. ii. Part of a similar framework, quite plain.

n. Clasps, etc., and other brass work used in binding MSS. and protecting the sides from injury, used in the library of the Prior and Convent of Durham.—*Rev. J. Raine*, 1881.

o. A circular brooch of silver, with a knight in enamel, dimidiated. A penny of Henry III., found with it in 1874, near the New Goods Station.

p. i. A handle of a spoon, in lead, with a crest, a six-pointed star surmounted by a coronet. ii. A small object in lead like the handle of a spoon, found in the river in 1880, and stamped $\frac{1F}{15}$.

r. Several clasps from boxes or coffer found in York.

s. Several small baskets on a stand, from the Hargrove Collection.

t. Several bells, for horses or dogs.

u. A small cup of *cinqe cento* work, with the pelican in her piety in relief in the centre of the bowl.—*The Cook Collection*. 1872.

v. Several cock-spurs.

w. A large brass horn, 16 inches long and about $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches diameter at the mouth, with two loops for suspension. It is probably the horn with which one of the four Serjeants of the Sheriffs of York used to blow the *Youle girthe* (Christmas feast) at the four bars of the city, on St. Thomas's Day. It bears the following

inscription: *This ancient Horn used from time immemorial as a symbol by which the Sheriffs of the City of York transferred their office to their successors, was presented to the Yorkshire Philosophical Society by Ed. Horsfall Roper, Esq. (late Sheriff), and William North, Esq. (present Sheriff) of the City of York, the ancient custom having been superseded by Act of Parliament, Novr, A.D. 1839.**

x. A large ivory horn, 17 in. long, with a handsomely carved boss in the centre. The history of it is unknown, but it was probably in the Collection of John Croft, F.S.A. It has been mounted and slung, and was probably worn by some forester, or archer, as an emblem of authority. It is inscribed *George Wildon, Grand S*, and bears the following initials :—V. S., V N X., V. H., W. W., V. T., R. A., N. E., T. . . .

y. A small brass horn, found under the new Municipal Buildings in 1888.

III. E. a. Several specimens of fine carving in stone or alabaster, deposited here for security. Two heads of a bishop and a queen found in the Bedern in 1853.—*Purchased*. ii. Two figures in alabaster from the river near St. Mary's Abbey.—*The Hargrove Collection*, 1846. iii. A figure of an angel found in Coney Street in 1881.—*Purchased*. iv. A small font, and a curious head. v. Part of an imperfect alabaster figure, found near Ouse Bridge, in the river.—*The Hargrove Collection*, 1846.—vi. A singularly beautiful figure of the Virgin and Child, seated on a leaf, cut in Derbyshire marble, and found near the Foss in 1879. vii. Part of a curious stone found in Petergate in 1879, which has probably been used by a sculptor to assist him in forming mediæval letters. viii. The top of a fine piece of crest work in Derbyshire marble found in Petergate in 1883. ix. A very choice piece of carving

* Davies's Walks through York, 30.

from St. Mary's Abbey, representing grapes and vine-leaves, part of a frieze.—1887.

III. E. *b.* On a large stand are the following specimens of Christian art. i. A very fine enamelled plate of Limoges work, $10\frac{1}{2}$ in. by $5\frac{1}{2}$ in., of the 12th or 13th century, which has served probably as a cover to a copy of the Four Gospels. It represents the Saviour seated on a rainbow and surrounded by an aureole. The usual symbols of the Evangelists are at the corners. These figures are in relief and are formed of several pieces of metal, richly gilt and affixed to the plate: the eyes are made of enamel.—*Mr. James Atkinson*, 1823.

ii. A similar plate, $8\frac{1}{2}$ in. by 4 in., representing the Saviour on the cross, with His Mother and St. John. Below is a prostrate figure in the act of prayer; above are two angels; and on the upper limb of the cross the monograms XPS. IHS.—*Rev. Benedict Rayment*, 1826.

iii. A figure of our Lord in ivory, of 17th century work, found at Sculcoates.—*Purchased*, 1873.

iv. An enamelled cross of Byzantine design and covered with inscriptions and monograms.—*Mr. J. Barber*, 1834.

v. A small plaque representing the Crucifixion, found near Tang Hall.—*Mr. T. S. Noble*, 1875.

vi. A larger plaque, representing the visit of the Angels to Abraham and Sarah.

vii. Several small and very early figures in bronze; one is the Virgin and Child.

viii. A silver brooch found in the church of St. Mary the Less, Durham, and inscribed IESVS NAZARENVS REX. Of 14th century work.—*Rev. J. Raine*. A similar brooch, with a doubtful inscription, from York, is near.—*The Broune Collection*, 1878. A small, inscribed, gold brooch, found at Fylingdales.—*Mr. G. W. J. Farsyde*, 1857.

ix. A leaden *ampulla*, one of the various signs or

tokens given or sold to those who in the middle ages made pilgrimages to the shrine of saints, and worn by them on the hat, or some part of the garments, as testimonials of their devotion, and partly perhaps as charms. The pilgrim to whom this belonged had visited the shrine of Thomas á Becket, at Canterbury; who is represented here as wearing his mitre, holding his pastoral staff, and standing beneath a canopy, or perhaps a representation of his shrine at Canterbury. On a thin band, attached to the *ampulla*, is inscribed OPTIMUS EGRORUM MEDICVS FIT THOMA BONORVM. "Thomas is made the best physician of the virtuous sick." On the other side, of which an etching is exhibited in the case, are represented two priests attending a sick person in bed. On other specimens the murder of Becket by the four knights is represented.* The date of this relic is assigned to the first half of the 13th century.†

x. Besides this curious object is another, bearing the letter T. for Thomas upon it.—*The Broune Collection*, 1878.

xi. A flask of St. Menas, in pottery,‡ found in York. The shrine of this Saint was near Alexandria.

Another pilgrim's bottle, of lead.—*From the Hargrove Collection*.

xii. Several pilgrim's signs. *a.* A small silver horn, surrounding a disk, on which is the legend of St. Hubert. *b.* A tiny equestrian figure of a knight enamelled.—*Rev. R. Croft*, 1824. *c.* A small roundlet of lead, bearing a cross, found in the York Cemetery.

xii. On the same stand is part of the handle of a

* Forgeais, *Plombs Histories*, p. 140.

† See C. R. Smith's *Collect. Antiq.* i. p. 81; ii. 43, etc. *Journal of Archæol. Assoc.*, i. 200, and v. 125, etc., with an engraving.

‡ cf. Smith's *Christian Antiquities sub voce Pottery*. Two of these flasks were found at Shincliffe, near Durham, in 1881. See *Proc. S. A., Scotland*, for 1878, p. 98, etc.

knife carved in ivory, sæc. xv., representing St. John holding the poisoned cup, with the eagle at his feet.—*The Cook Collection*, 1872.

xiv. A small piece of metal work, found in Durham, inscribed *Pense bien*.

xv. A shield with three leopards, enamelled, the arms of England, found in Hungate, in 1885.

c. A ventilator of lead, in the shape of a diamond, with elegant tracery,—inserted sometime in the window of a church, probably the Minster.—*Mr. Browne's Collection*, 1878. Another example from York.*

d. A curious amulet or magical square in silver, with an inscription in Hebrew, found in 1829, on the removal of Layerthorpe Bridge, close to the Jewish cemetery.†—*Mr. W. W. Hargrove*, 1866.

e. Some fragments of the vestments of an Ecclesiastic, in cloth of gold, taken from a tomb in the north wall of the nave of York Minster, close to the door of St. Sepulchre Chapel. This tomb has been traditionally ascribed to Archbishop Roger, who died in 1181, but is certainly of a far more recent date.—*From Mr. Browne's Collection*, 1878.

f. A jewelled tag or pendant to a dress sæc. xvi., and one or two smaller objects.

g. A chalice of latten, which has been buried with some Ecclesiastic. An ancient jug of lead found in York. An old double-handled Communion cup of pewter, inscribed '*Reeth Chapel*.'—*The Robinson Collection*, 1882.

h. A leaden *bull*a of Antonius Grimanus, Doge of Venice, found in York in 1858. On the obverse is a

* One was found during the excavations at Fountains Abbey. There is another in the Scarborough Museum.

† Engraved and described in Margoliouth's *History of the Jews in Britain*, i. 298. See also the *Transactions of the Y.P.S.*, and *Notes and Queries*, 6th S. i., June 12th, 1880, p. 482.

figure of St. Mark, *S. M. Venet*, and also, the Doge, with *Ant. Grimani. Dux*. On the reverse, is the Doge's title, *Antonius Grimanius Dei gra Dux Venetiar.*, etc.

i. A number of the *bullæ* or leaden seals appended by the Popes to their most important official documents. On the obverse are the heads of SS. Peter and Paul. The following Popes are represented in the series: Urban III. (1185-7.) Found at Bossall, near York.—*Mr. J. W. Belt, of Bossall*, 1890. Gregory VIII. (1187.) Found at Cawood.—*Rev. W. V. Harcourt*, 1823. Innocent III. (1198—1216). *Mr. J. Browne's Collection*, 1877. Honorius III. (1216—1227). Found in a coffin in Market Street, having been, probably, attached to an Indulgence.—*The Hargrove Collection*, 1846. Gregory XI. (1227—41). Alexander IV. (1254—61). Found at Bishopthorpe.—*Rev. W. V. Harcourt*, 1823. Gregory X. (1271—6).—*Mr. J. Browne's Collection*, 1877. Innocent V. (1276.) Found at Helperby. *Bought in York*, 1878. Nicolas III. (1277—81).—*Mr. Rutter, York*, 1840. Martin IV. (1281—5).—*Bought in York*, 1885. Nicolas IV. (1288—92).—Found in York.—*Mr. E. Swaine*, 1876. John XXII. (1316—34). Found in the river Wear at Durham.—*Rev. J. Raine*, 1876. Clement XIV. (1769—75).—*Rev. C. B. Norcliffe*, 1881.

j. A leaden weight dredged up from the Ouse, 1879, showing a crowned fleur-de-lis. Another like it, found at Langton, near Malton, and presented by Rev. C. B. Norcliffe, 1881.

k. A number of *matrices* of seals, chiefly Ecclesiastical, with impressions in wax. i. A small oval seal bearing two hawks *dos a dos*, and inscribed s. ROBERTI LE VEINER. Found in York.—*Mr. J. Browne's Collection*, 1877. ii. A similar seal, with a lion passant, and s. IOH'IS DE

CVNINGISTV'. Found in York,*—*From the same Collection.*
 iii. Another, with two birds, and SIGILLVM SECRET'. iv.
 An oval seal, with a hawk and a hand, and s. RIC' FIL'
 IOH' POTAGE. v. A small seal found in Micklegate in
 1876, and inscribed s. HUGONIS DE SELBI. A Hugh de
 Selby was mayor of York in 1230. vi. The seal of the
 Collegiate Church of Hemingbrough, near Selby, repre-
 senting a master seated and a scholar *sub ferula*. The
 legend is CAPITVLI DE HEMINGBVRGH.—*Mr. Joseph*
Hunter, F.S.A., 1826. vii. A large, round seal,
 showing the Virgin and Child, and the legend VIRGO
 PVDICA, PIA, NOSTRI MISERERE, MARIA. This has been
 ascribed to St. Mary's abbey, and also to the Meaux abbey
 in Holderness. This seal was given by Samuel Smith,
 of York, to Thoresby the antiquary; out of his museum
 it went to Dr. Burton, and from him to Francis Smith,
 F.S.A., of Newbuilding.—*Mr. R. Dalton, 1824.* viii.
 An impression in lead of the conventual seal of Hayles
 abbey, found at Acaster Malbys. It shows the Virgin
 and Child, and is inscribed SIGILLV, FRATERNITAT'
 MONAETICE BEATE MARIE DE HAYLES.—*Mr. Hetherington,*
1860. x., xi. Two small oval seals with the pelican in
 her piety, exactly the same. The legend is SVM
 PELLICANVS DEI. One of these was found in Blossom
 Street, and was presented by *Mr. John Prest in 1847*;
 the other is from the *Hargrove Collection, 1846.* xii. A
 pretty, oval seal, showing our Saviour bearing the Cross,
 and inscribed IHESUS MARIA.—*Mr. Joseph Hunter, F.S.A.,*
1826? xiii. An impression of an oval, 14th century seal,
 the matrix of which (now lost) was found in the choir of
 the Minster, and presented by the Dean of York in 1830.
 It has a pelican in her piety, and is inscribed s. IOHIS DE
 BENYNGBURGH. xiv. A large oval, monastic seal, dredged

*In the Hailstone Collection in the Minster Library is a deed by this man, with an impression of this seal appended, dated 33d, Edward III.

out of the river Foss near Layerthorpe bridge in 1884, and purchased. It is inscribed *Sigill. Capituli Sci. Johannis de Molsebi*. In the centre is a figure holding a pastoral staff and a book. Molseby, where there was a house of Canons, is near Easingwold. xv. A pretty oval seal, of an early date, found on the sands at Scarborough in 1884, and purchased. It shows four ears of wheat joined together in the form of a cross and is inscribed *S. Joannis Augrim*. The back is carved to represent a beech leaf.

l. On a large stand is arranged the following collection of foreign seals, principally the *matrices*. An original impression of the fine seal of Ferdinand III., Emperor of Germany.—*Rev. J. Raine*. The leaden seal of an Abbey in Germany, with a figure holding a crozier and a book, inscribed s. CONVENTUS ECCL. SCI. MARTINI IN MOXSTAT.—*Rev. J. Raine*. A seal bearing the emblems of the Trinity, and inscribed s. ECC. TRINITATIS DE WALCVBYNO. Found in Bolton Priory in Craven.—*Rev. W. Carr, Bolton Abbey*. A seal found at Skelton with figures and canopies and s. CAPITULI BEATE MARIE DE SANCTO SPHAIO.—*Mr. Charles Robinson, of Rydale, 1823*. A small oval seal, found at Fen Ditton in Cambridge-shire in 1853. It bears the Virgin and Child and is inscribed s. BERENGARI CANOI S. SATURNI.—*Mr. E. Hailstone, 1882, by whom the rest of the seals on this stand were given*. Round seal of arms, 17th centmry, with this inscription, s. MAXI. DE SIRBENBURG DIT LE TRANSILVAN, CHLR . BARON . sr . DE BOUCHOUT. Round seal of arms, 16th century, inscribed s . RICALT . VAN . DER . RIVEREN ALS . HEER. Round seal, 16th century, inscribed MICHÆL . WALDECKER . Y . KEMPT . BURGR . Z . ALTZEY. Fine coat of arms, on heater-shaped shield, inscribed s. JOHIS . DE . HERSELA . CAN . BONES; 15th cent. Round seal, 15th cent., with shield bearing a Maltese cross. s.

PETRI DE NOSSELT; 15th cent. Round seal with shield of arms bearing a bend between two horses heads, and inscribed s. FRANCISCI MEDICI DE RORM'; 15th century. Round seal, with shield and bearings and JOHAN VAN DAILBEREN; 15th century. Round seal, 14th century, lion rampant, inscribed, s. AMIGELLI D' MÖTICLARO. Round seal, 15th century, shield with a chevron between three cross crosslets, inscribed PETER . CL . DE . VOERHORCH. Round seal, 15th century, shield with a fork between two stars and s. COENT . HALICH . VLEIR. Round seal, 14th century, a spread eagle and s. FRANCISCI GURDI. Round seal, 16th cent. SIGILL. FRATRIS RAINALDI. Round seal, 14th century, with coat of arms and s. GERARDI MIDDART PRET. Round seal of arms, 14th century, inscribed s. JOHANNIS DE SULPSE. Round seal, 14th century, two birds, dos a dos, and s. HUGONIS . D . BROCEYO CL'I. Small seal of arms, 15th century, inscribed s. TEBAUT MONCH. Small seal of arms, three crosses, inscribed s. KATRINE DE ACOLFFE; 15th century. Small round seal of arms, 15th century, inscribed s. JOHANNIS DE UREGGIN. Round seal, 15th century, inscribed COLARD DE GOUT. Pretty, round seal, with three G's on a shield, inscribed s. GUNDOL V ARC; 14th century. Round seal of arms, a trefoil, and inscribed THEODERICI DE ANTIQUO FORO; 16th cent. An oval seal, a knight with a shield bearing a spread eagle and inscribed SIEGEL DES GERICHTS ZU ENDICH, 1584. Pretty oval seal, with the coronation of the Virgin on it, of 14th century work, inscribed s. FRM MINOR I ADIRNACO (*i.e.*, Andernach). Oval, 17th century, seal, with a figure of the Virgin, inscribed SODALITAT . B . VIRG . CONCEPTE . STUDIOS . SOCIET . IESU . MECHLINIE. Round, 18th century seal, a lion passant crowned and inscribed SIGILL . COLL . SUB . IN . PO . LOND . EXT. A large oval seal, inscribed s. WILFIELMI DE ELICRELEVOR P'POSITI ECCLE S CASSII BOLIRD;

a knight in armour, standing under a canopy, with two shields of arms below; 14th century. A round seal with device, inscribed SIGILL. CATERINE ET AGNETIS MITT-ALLEN; 15th century. A round seal with an angel bearing a shield charged with three nails. The inscription is doubtful; 15th century. A small signet, with the holy lamb, and an inscription; 14th century. Two round seals, worn, and difficult to decipher.

m. A stand covered with *matrices* of seals. The finest of these is the great, double, round seal of Robert Waldby, Archbishop of York 1397—8, as lord of the regality of Hexham, in Northumberland, and it is one of the noblest specimens of sigillary art. It is rudely engraved in Drake's Eburacum, and is said to have been found in York Minster. On the one side, on a shield, is the pall of York impaling the arms of Waldby, a lion rampant within the bordure; and an inscription: on the reverse, on a shield, are the cross-keys surmounted by a crown, the shield being richly diapered. —*Deposited in the Museum, 1836.* A fine armorial seal of GORGE RYGMAYDEN, showing over the shield of arms a maiden *rigged* out, as we say.* This seal was found at Southwell, and was presented by Archbishop Harcourt in 1829. An armorial seal of Thomas Bolde, bought in Durham, and presented by the Rev. J. Raine in 1873; an armorial seal of Thomas Fitz Urian, and another, which is defaced, both from Mr. R. Davies' Collection. A jet seal of Almond de Bowes, which is probably a forgery.* A small seal of Richard de Bristou, or Bristol, with a merchant's mark, found in York, and presented by Mr. T. S. Noble in 1873. A small round seal found on the site of the Old City Gaol in 1882, with St. Martin dividing his cloak with the

* *cf.* Arch. Journal, ii., 188.

+ *cf.* Journal Arch. Assn. xiv., 335, for a notice of forged jet seals.

beggar, and the inscription JEHAN PONPORT PRETTRE. A small seal with an eagle displayed and AQUILA JOHANNIS, found in Petergate.—*Miss Loadman*, 1890. Another, bearing a head and PARTI VEIGI, found in Peaseholme Green, and bought 1885. Several small personal seals.—*The Hargrove Collection*, 1846.* A small seal with a hawk capturing a bird and JE SUS PRIS.—*Mr. Hailstone*, 1882.

n. A small collection of finger and signet rings, exhibited on a ring-stand. Betrothal rings.—A thin, gold hoop found in York in 1873, and given by Mr. H. Oakeley, with the posy *Ami vostre me lie*. A 16th century ring of silver, with two clasped hands and *The Nazaren' rex*.—*Bought in York*, 1884; another, also of silver, inscribed *The Nazaren'*, 16th century.—*Rev. W. Hey*, 1849; another, with *Friendship* inside; another with *Let Vertue guide us*, found at Fountains Abbey, and purchased 1873. All these are of silver. A brass ring, found in Walmgate in 1876, with *Amor* in raised panels; a pretty jet ring, inscribed *Now or Never*. A fine gold ring, sæc. xv., with St. Anne and the Blessed Virgin in *Niello*, found in St. George's Fields, 1881. A ring with an incised cross upon it; a ring found at Knapton, near Malton, with an inscription to the Blessed Virgin, given by Mr. R. Tuke in 1831; a ring, with a shield, bearing a St. Andrew's cross, found and bought at York, 1873. A merchant's ring of copper, with A. B. and a device upon it, found in Lawrence Street and purchased 1888; another with G. K. and a device, found in Selby, and bought 1886; another with I. S. upon it, intertwined, found in St. Leonard's Place in 1834, and presented by Mr. R. Davies; another with

* In the Bateman Collection is the oval seal of Roger de Ripon, representing a star issuing from a crescent, found in Feasegate, in 1851.—*Bateman Catalogue*, p. 272. Another seal, showing a pair of clasped hands and the legend *Prive su* was found in Walmgate.—*Journal Arch. Inst.* xiv.

a pelican in her piety and R. W., found in St. George's Field, 1882, and bought; a ring with a merchant's mark and W. . . upon it; another merchant's mark with a shield surmounted by a star. This was found in Pavement, and was bought in 1884. A ring with D. upon it, from Mr. Davies' Collection, given by Rev. A. Porter, 1880; one with I. upon it, bought in York, 1884; one with L. upon it, and a wreathed handle, found in York, and purchased, 1876; a fine silver ring, of 15th century work, with R. upon it, found in Fountains Abbey, and perhaps the signet of Abbot John de Ripon, purchased 1873; a brass ring with S. upon it; another with a similar letter and dots around it, dredged from the river Ouse and bought, 1880; three rings with W. upon them, two bought in York in 1880 and 1887. A small finger ring with a lion rampant upon it, and a brass ring, bought in York in 1891, with three arrows on it. A small purse ring of gold, set with turquoises and rubies, found in the moat of the city walls in 1874, and purchased.

o. A small stand with seals of arms, and monograms, etc. Among the coats of arms is that of Sir Hugh Smithson, Duke of Northumberland, from the Collection of Mr. R. Davies. Two steel seals of arms of the families of Haydock of Pheasant Ford, in Lancashire and Cawthorne, presented by Dr. Gibson in 1878. Two silver seals of arms, Carleton and Baildon (?), bought in York, 1879; another with the bearing of Goateley, also bought in York, 1876; another with a double-headed eagle, and several other seals, some with initials and merchants' marks.

p. A mould or cast in copper of the obverse of a large medal of Elizabeth, daughter of James I. of England, who married Frederick V, Count Palantine.

The inscription has been *Elizabetha fil. Ja. Re. Mag. Brit. Fra. et Hi. ux.*

g. A bronze weight with a handle charged with a shield bearing the arms of England and France quarterly. Found on the Poppleton road, 1884. Another, found in York, charged with the three leopards of England.

r. A skippet, or ancient box for deeds, made of leather, softened in hot water and then stamped, called *cuir bouilli*. It is ornamented with animals and foliage, and was supposed by the late Sir S. R. Meyrick to be of the time of Edward II. The dotted ground-work appears to have been filled in with red colour.—*The Hargrove Collection*, 1846.

s. A small coffer, also made of leather, prettily stamped, but later in date. Purchased in Beverley at Mr. Brereton's sale in 1881.

t. A round box or penner, probably intended to hold the pens of a scribe, ornamented, and inscribed: *Edward Hawke : Love God thy Maker : 1605 : Disce mori mundo, vivere disce Deo.*—Mr. T. S. Noble, 1881.

u. A mazer-bowl, 4 in. high and 8 in. in diameter, with a silver rim, inscribed—*The gift of Mr. Kay to the Company of Inholders*, 1679. *Renewed 1757, Joseph Priestley, Master.* This was in the Collection of Mr. William Hudson, of Ousecliffe.—*The Hon. and Rev. Stephen Lawley*, 1884.

v. A curiously carved cocoa nut bearing, among other ornamentations, a shield of arms, "ermine a chevron between three wheat sheaves," and a view of a country-house.—*Purchased at Leeds in 1888.*

IV. E. On a large stand are some specimens of old tapestry and needlework. In the centre, in a large oval frame, are the figures of a gentleman and a lady. An embroidered purse with strings and the arms

of Wyvill and Stapleton, circa 1610.—*Mr. W. H. Rudston-Read*, 1875. Another purse, of open-work, of the same date, and belonging to the same family of Wyvill.—Bought in Richmondshire in 1880. Two small pieces of embroidery in frames, bought at Derby.

b. Various candlesticks, etc. Among these are: i. Two prick candlesticks, sæc. xiv., finely enamelled with coats of arms, found in 1859, under the floor of the church of St. Mary, Bishophill Senior.*—*Purchased*. ii. A smaller candlestick of the same kind, found under the new Bank Buildings in Market Street.—*Purchased*, 1873. iii. A bronze candlestick, found whilst draining at Benningbrough.—*Hon. Payan Dawney*, 1858. iv. A brass candlestick and snuffers. At the top of the snuffers is a female figure, armed with a sword and shield and bearing a cross; and above the head two cherubs holding a wreath. This is probably of early 16th century work.—*Rev. R. Croft*, 1824. v. Various other candlesticks, snuffers, tinder-boxes,† a lantern used in the Minster last century, and a large link bought in York in 1880. An hour-glass bought in York, 1881.

c. A pewter alms-dish, silvered, inscribed: *St. Martin-le-Grand. Ex dono John Yeates gen. 1675.—Purchased in York*, 1879.

d. Two staves or maces, borne in state before a sheriff, and richly carved and coloured. i. This has on it the arms of Langley of Wykeham Abbey, and may have been used either by Boynton Langley, who was High-Sheriff in 1763; or by his son, Richard Langley, who filled the same office in 1786. This staff belonged to Mr. Davies.—*Rev. A. S. Porter*, 1880. ii. A similar staff, bearing the arms of Ellis, and probably used by

* In *Journal Arch. Inst.* xix., 291, is a notice of a coloured drawing by John Carter of an enamelled candlestick, found in the Chapter House of York Minster. See also *Journal Arch. Inst.* viii., 433.

† There is a paper on tinder-boxes in the *Archæol. n. s.*, vi. 217.

William Ellis, who was one of the Sheriffs of the city in 1796.

e. A brass plate, purchased by the late Mr. Charles Monkman at Ganton, near Scarbro', bearing the following inscription:—"Here lyeth the body of Mrs. Eliz. Wharton, wife to ye Honed. Philip Wharton, Esq., daughter and heiress to Richd. Hutton, Esq., who departed this life on ye 30th day of March, in ye 29th yeare of her age, Anno Dom. 1684." This is said to have been taken from some church near Malton. It is more probable that it came from Edlington, near Doncaster, where the Whartons lived, and where the husband of the lady thus thus recorded was buried.—*The Monkman Collection*, 1875.

f. Four sheaths for knives of stamped leather, or *cuir bouilli*, two of which were found in 1873 under the new Bank Buildings in Market Street, and the top of a small box, of the same material, from the Croft Collection.

g. Three ancient domino and card boxes of ivory. Bought in York.

h. Several pairs of 18th century shoe-buckles. One, of silver, was given by Mr. H. Preston, in 1882.

i. Combs. One, imbedded in lime, was taken out of a wall adjacent to the King's Manor, and probably fell into the wet mortar out of the hand or pocket of some early mason. Another comb dredged out of the river in 1879. A large gilt comb bought in 1884, and another of tortoise shell. The handle of a walking-stick, of horn, shaped like a bird.

j. A work-box made of coloured straw by the French refugees in 1793, etc. Bought 1887. Another work-box of ivory.

k. On a stand several specimens of wool and needlework. A sampler made by Mary Field in 1716; bought in York, 1871.

l. A small collection of ancient watches. i. An oval watch of copper, gilt, richly chased, of 16th century work.—*Bought at Leyburn*, 1882. ii. A large watch of copper gilt, inscribed, *Nescis qua hora, vigila, H. K.*, and, inside, *A. D. 1640. Michael Narsen*, beautifully ornamented.—*Rev. R. Croft*, 1824. iii. A silver watch with decorated case, with the maker's name, *Tarts, London*.—*Bought at Leyburn*, 1884. iv. A small and very beautifully enamelled watch with the maker's name, *F. Luarens, Londini*, of the 17th cent.—*Mr. W. H. Rudston-Read*, 1875. v. A large and finely-wrought silver watch, made in York, and inscribed *John Smeaton, Yorke*. Smeaton was free of the City of York, as a watchmaker, in 1646-7. Mr. Norcliffe has at Langton a charmingly enamelled watch also of his workmanship.*

m. On a stand are two etuis of copper gilt, bought in 1883-4, and many other useful and ornamental articles.

n. Some of the visiting cards of a York lady circa 1800; note-books and knickknacks of various kinds.

o. A silver-gilt scent-bottle with a medal of William and Mary let into the side.—*Mr. W. H. Rudston-Read*, 1875. Patch-boxes, and boxes of various kinds.

* The first clockmaker who took up his freedom in York was Robert Plattes in 1590. In 1607-8 William Wilson, son of Richard W., both clockmakers, did the same. In Jan., 1614-15, the Corporation agreed to give the freedom of the city to Wm. Kidson, clockmaker, "who is commended by diverse knights, and others of good worth, to be verie skilful in that arte or science of making silver clockes and watches, for that there is not any within this cittie that is skilful or perfect in makeing or amending of them." Kidson offers the Corporation a clock for the use of the Council Chamber. In the same year Lewis Cook, a clockmaker, "a perfect and skilful workeman in the same arte" is permitted, twice, to exercise his trade. 1617-18, John Bilclif, clockmaker, is free; 1623-4, — North, clockmaker, is free. 1627-8, Wm. Seamer and Robt. Bilcliffe, watchmakers, are free. 1634-5, John Gell, watchmaker, free; 1636-7, James Ellis, do.; Jan., 1638-9, the Corporation order that Nicholas Cozens, maker of hour-glasses, shall be free; 1639-40, John Bilcliffe, watchmaker, son of John B., clockmaker, free. I have a list of twenty-five others who were allowed to exercise their art of watch and clock-making in Yorke before 1700. It is evident, therefore, that the profession was a thriving one.

p. On a stand a number of articles of ladies dress, etc., such as fans, high-heeled shoes, purses, waist-buckles; and a fine miniature of a gentleman. Among the shoes is one worn by Lady Betty Hastings, who died in 1739, given by Mrs. Carr in 1890.

q. An old umbrella; the walking stick of Alexander Hunter, M.D.; and another with a richly ornamented handle, and many other things.

CASE F.

EGYPTIAN ANTIQUITIES.—In a small case on the floor of the room are a number of Egyptian curiosities, small in size, but full of interest. They have been given by Colonel Vernon Harcourt in 1830 and 1837, Mr. G. Boyne, of Leeds, in 1849, Rev. W. L. Palmes, Rev. Greville Chester, Rev. C. B. Norcliffe, and the Egyptian Exploration Fund in 1884-5. Descriptions are appended to the objects.

CASE G.

ROMAN SKULLS.—Under the two windows in this room are small cases containing, for ethnological purposes, a number of Roman skulls found in the York cemeteries. In addition to these, there are, in one of the lower rooms in the Museum, as well as in the Hospitium, several complete skeletons, unarticulated.

I. G. This case contains 28 skulls, many of which were found in stone coffins, and may therefore be presumed to belong to people of some distinction. Three of these are figured in Davis and Thurnam's *Crania Britannica*, viz., a skull found in Mr. Prest's garden in Blossom-street in 1852; the skull of a man who was buried in a cedar coffin; and the skull of Theodorianus of Nomentum, which Dr. Thurnam calls "a noble cranium, the like of which we by no means anticipate meeting with." This, however, in Professor

Rolleston's opinion, is surpassed by another found in 1872 with a two-handled vase. Unfortunately the lower jaw is wanting. Among the skulls in this interesting case are those found in the inscribed stone coffins of Flavius Bellator the Decurion, Aurelius Superus the Centurion, and Julia Fortunata the wife of M. V. Diogenes the *Sextumvir* or *Sevir*.

II. G. This case contains 32 Roman skulls, all found in the York cemeteries.

IV. G. A large number of Peruvian vessels. Some of these were purchased in 1881 from the Rev. W. Cole, of North Cave; but four-fifths of the Collection were given by Mr. James Backhouse in 1885. They came from the Museum of Don Pedro Vilchez, and were found in the Inca's burial ground near the Temple del Sol, Trujillo (Truxillo), Peru, in 1878.

a. Some very fine specimens of Roman pottery from Treves or Trier.*—*Mr. E. Hailstone*, 1882.

b. Some pieces of Roman pottery from the Museum at Kertch in the Crimea.—*Rev. J. J. Harrison*, 1856.

c. Two Roman jugs and a lamp from Kolea in Algeria.—*Mrs. Norcliffe*, 1869.

d. A number of vessels of Romano-Greek pottery, most of them the gift of *Mr. E. Hailstone*, 1882.

e. A few vessels of the so-called Upchurch ware, made in the Upchurch Marshes near Rochester, and found there.—*Mr. C. H. Woodruff*, of Chiswick, 1883.

f. A large number of Egypto-Roman vessels found at San-el-Hagar.—*The Egyptian Exploration Committee*, 1884.

The large *amphora* in the corner, at the right of this Case, is from San; that in the opposite corner is a

* Two of them are of black ware with the following inscriptions in white slip, *Vinum*, *Pete*.

modern imitation of the old Roman *amphora*, from Tunis, and was given by Mr. E. Hailstone in 1882.

WOOD CARVING, ETC.—On the wall of the room is arranged a small collection of wood-work, the spoils of ancient churches, and bought, for the most part, out of carpenter's shops in York. It is lamentable to think how much wanton mischief has been done in the way of restoration, and it is a happy thing that there are such places as Museums to preserve relics of the past which their proper custodians deem to be without value. Among the specimens are observable three angels from the old roof of St. Martin's, Coney-street, York, one of whom holds a shield on which is St. George's cross; two doors of ambries with their iron-work, and fragments of the stalls of York Minster; a fine piece of oak with the linen-pattern on it from a house in the Shambles, York; stall ends from St. Crux, York, Bolton Percy, Swillington, and South Kilvington; choir stalls from Fakenham, Norfolk; barge-boards from York; crest-work from a house in North-street, York, 1883; screen-work from Rudston, St. Michael-le-Belfrey, South Kilvington, Fakenham, and Richmond (from Easby Abbey);* a large figure of David playing on the harp and singing, from Walsoken, Norfolk; iron-work from the font of St. Mary's, Castlegate, York; with many other specimens. The bosses on the roof of the room, with one or two exceptions, are from the destroyed church of St. Crux, York. The bench in the Entrance Hall is also from St. Crux.

PLASTER WORK.—In the antiquarian room below, in the Museum, are some interesting specimens of plaster-work from the old house of the Methams on Micklegate Hill, now replaced by the dwelling-house of Messrs. Manstead and Wood. They consist of the arms of

* See Clarkson's Richmond, 152.

Metham impaling Hamilton, and other devices. There are also some casts in plaster from the panels of a sixteenth century door, formerly in the Bedern. Among them are the arms of George Gale, goldsmith and lord mayor of York.

VIRGINAL.—In a Case in this room is a fine example of the musical instrument called the Virginal, which was very popular in the 16th and 17th centuries. It bears the inscription *Thomas White me fecit, 1651.*—*Mr. W. Barnby, 1868.*

SEALS AND CHARTERS.—In the drawers of the cabinet in this room will be arranged a large number of ancient deeds and impressions of seals.

MAPS, DRAWINGS, ETC.—Hung upon the wall of the Ethnological Room are Tuke's coloured map of Yorkshire, 1787; Skaife's map of Eburacum; and Skaife's plan of Roman, mediæval, and modern York. There are also engravings or drawings of all the Roman Pavements that have been discovered in Yorkshire, of which any illustration exists, viz., five of the Pavements at Aldbrough, one of which is an original drawing, and shows a Pavement of which little now exists. It is from Mr. Walbran's Collection. *b.* One of the Pavements found at Hovingham. *c.* Three of the York Pavements, consisting of Mr. Fowler's coloured engraving of the Pavement at Micklegate Bar, Mr. Plows' drawing of the Pavement found in Cherry-street; and a coloured drawing made for the late Mr. W. Hargrove of a Pavement, found in Tanner Row, March 26, 1853, six feet below the surface, and near to some others previously discovered. It was 18 feet square, and what remains of it is now in one of the lower rooms in the Museum. There is also a fine photograph of the celebrated inscription in Greek to a young Roman, found at Brough in Westmoreland, and now deposited

in the Fitzwilliam Museum at Cambridge. It was given by the Rev. G. F. Browne, Canon of St. Pauls.

FOREIGN OR ETHNOLOGICAL ANTIQUITIES.—There is in this room a large collection of these objects, which are properly labelled and described, but there is no room for a full list of them in this edition of the catalogue.

ERRATA ET ADDENDA.

p.p. 34, 44, 45, 62, 66, 71, for 1847 read 1846.

p. 38. In two places for *Orbiotalis* read *Orbiotalus*.

p. 44. In No. 23 take the line out of the inscription.

p. 56. For *AELLÆ* read *AELICE*.

CASE C. p. Add: One of the two glass vessels found in a domed brick tomb on the Mount in 1807.—*The Misses Jakells*, 1891.

CASE M. p. 140. Add: Two cakes of lead mixed with tin (pewter) found in the Thames at Wandsworth in 1890. Mr. J. F. Walker has discovered by an analysis that this is the metal with which Roman brass coins were washed to make them resemble silver. One of these cakes is 10 in. long by $8\frac{3}{4}$; the other $10\frac{1}{4}$ in. by $6\frac{1}{4}$. Each is marked by a seal or stamp bearing the name SYAGRI, for Syagrius, and, also, by another, which bears the Christian emblem and several doubtful letters around it. There are three of these cakes in the British Museum, two of which were found near Battersea bridge,* the other, with these, at Wandsworth.—*Purchased*, 1891.

The remains of a large Roman urn discovered by a ploughman at Langwith, near York, in March, 1891. It contained more than 6000 brass coins of Constantine I. and his family. One thousand, or more, of the coins are shown in the urn itself.—*Lord Deramore*, 1891.

A bronze bell, $4\frac{3}{4}$ in. high by $2\frac{1}{2}$ in diameter, found on Binnington Carr, E.R.Y., with twelve of the silver coins which it contained. One is Consular, the others are of Nero, Vitellius, Vespasian, and Titus.—*Bought at Malton*, 1891.

* cf. Hubner's *Inscr. Brit.*, No. 1221.

CASE T. p. 165. On top of Case. Add: A large jug of Raeren ware, brown in colour, figured, and dated 1585, $17\frac{1}{2}$ inches high.—*The Hailstone Collection*, 1891.

—XXV. p. 167. Add: A three-handled tyg, $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches high by $8\frac{1}{2}$ in diameter, with impressed markings and corded patterns. From an old hall near Wirksworth, Derbyshire.—*Bought*, 1891.


—XXX. p. 169. Add: Two small dark-coloured tygs and a jug, found together in the town-ditch at Nottingham in December, 1890.—*Purchased*, 1891.

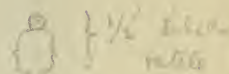
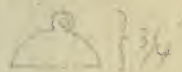
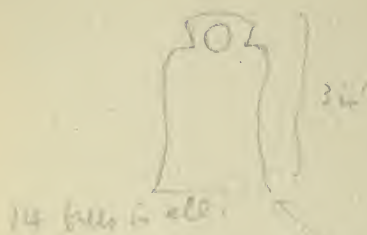
p. 191. The portraits of Messrs. Wellbeloved, Phillips, Atkinson, and Brook have been removed from the staircase, and are now hung in the hall.

p. 202. Add: A pretty incense cup of baked clay found at Langdale End, near Scarborough. The rim is ornamented with a vandyked pattern and dots, and three holes are perforated on either side. It is $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. high and $1\frac{3}{4}$ in. in diameter.—*Mr. Edson's sale at Malton*, 1891.

p. 214. Add: A curious, oval head of bone, perforated with three holes. Found in Monkgate, near the City Wall.—*Mr. Mahalski*, 1891.

p. 215. Add: A reddish brown cup, $7\frac{1}{2}$ in. high and $3\frac{1}{2}$ in diameter, found at Severus Junction, near York, in 1890. It has a pattern around the shoulder, and below it some one at a later date has incised with compasses, or a graving tool, a series of semicircular arches.—*Tempest Anderson, M.D.*, 1891.

from p. 133.  4 sided 39 then



in case M is another of this type but $4 \frac{3}{4}$
 Lips found at Birmingham with 12 Roman silver
 coins. Bell is bronze. see p. 245

HANDBOOK

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS-URBANA

708.2Y8H

C001

A HAND-BOOK TO THE ANTIQUITIES IN THE GR



3 0112 023651851



SAMPSON, YORK.

EIGHTH EDITION